لله وحده

صدقه حاريه علي روح ابي وامي و اختي واموات المسلمين جميعا

ربنا يجعل قبورهم روضه من رياض الجنه

انه ارحم واكرم من ان يعذبهم بذنوبهم

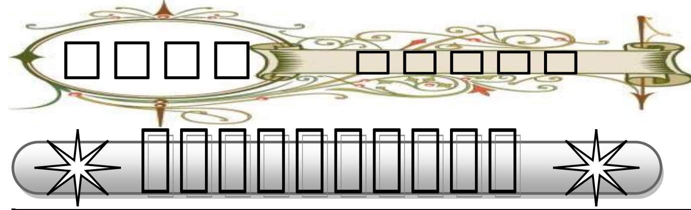
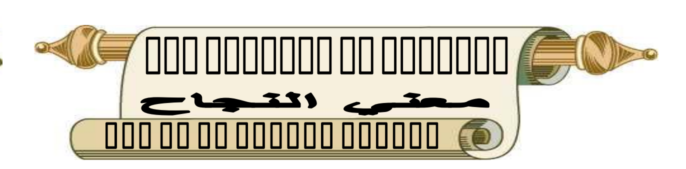
اتقدم بالشكر لكل من قدم لي المساعده لسرعه انجاز هذا العمل

واخص كتاب New Genius

ونصوص الاستماع Aspire

السباعي عطيه

رجاء من يجد خطأ يصححه ويبعث لي حتي اصححه لضيق الوقت انا لا اراجع علي ما كتبته

success	النجاح - ناجح	partner	شريك	signs	اشارات - علامات
challenges	تحديات	event	حدث	celebrate	يحتفل
achievement	انجاز	lecture	محاضره	evaluate	يقيم
set	مجموعه - يحدد	impressive	مؤثر - جميل	inspiration	الهام - ايحاء
overcome	يتغلب علي	treat	يعامل - يعالج	value	قيمه- يقيم
brainstorm	عصف ذهني	childhood	طفوله	items	عناصر - شروط
height	الطول	career	مهنه	support	يدعم - يساند
powerlifting	حمل الاثقال	coach	مدرب	develop	ينمي - يطور
interests	اهتمامات	disabled	معاق	lift	يوفع - يحمل
weights	اثقال - اوزان	disability	اعاقه	significant	هام - كبير
combine	يربط –يجمع- يضم	role model	قدوة	powerlifter	حامل اثقال
due to	بسبب	include	يشمل - يتضمن	championship	بطوله
silver	فضه	Paralympics	الالعاب الاولمبيه للمعاقين	result	نتيجه – يقود -ينتج
average	عادي - متوسط	administrative	اداري	assistant	مساعد
position	وظفه - مكانه	councillor	مستشار – عضو مجلس	vote	ينتخب - يصوت
perform	يؤدي	character	شخصيه	determination	العزم- التصممصم
minds	عقول	responsible	مسئول	inspiring	ملهم
hardly	بصعوبه	normal	طبيعي	enthusiastic	متحمس
current	حالي	difficulties	صعوبات	qualities	صفات
skills	مهارات	athletes	رياضيون	conclusion	خاتمه - استنتاج
definitions	تعريفات	define	يعرف	happiness	السعاده
presentation	تقديم	opportunities	فرص	phrases	عبارات
speaker	متحدث	signpost	اشاره - علامه	highlight	اهم حدث- يلقي الضوء
quote	يقتبس	summarise	يلخص	paraphrase	يعيد صياغه
lecturer	محاضر	words	كلمات	topic	موضوع
Researchers	باحثون	age	عمر	rhetorical	بلاغي
audience	الجمهور	pause	يتوقف	elegant	انيق
include	يتضمن	profits	ارباح	swan	بجعه – جميل جدا
category	فئه - طبقه	professional	محترف	visual aids	وسائل بصريه
feedback	استرجاع-نتائج	face-to-face	وجها لوجه	invitation	دعوة
pleasure	سعاده	surprise	مفاجاه	complicated	معقد
ceremony	احتفال	awards	جوائز	attend	يحضر
trust	يثق	indicate	يشير الي	sincere	مخلص
recover	يشفي - يتعافي	whisper	يهمس	details	تفاصيل
dismiss	يطرد - يفصل	obvious	واضح	gatekeeper	حارس البوابه
Keep away from	يبتعد	guilty	مذنب	delighted	سعيد
instructions	تعليمات	jealous	غيور	adore	يعشق
remind	يذكر	clients	عملاء	influence	تأثير
muscles	عضلات	facilities	تسهيلات	report on	تقرير عن
council	مجلس	opportunity	فرصه	member	عضو
publish	يطبع	results	نتائج	adults	مراهقين
techniques	طرق	Pause	توقف	Creativity	الابداع
graduation	التخرج	certificates	شهادات	respond	يستجيب
guests	ضيوف	engineer	مهندس	speech	كلام

Definitions

impessive	Something that you admire it as it is very good, large,important etc	مؤثر - جميل
success	When you achieve what you want or intend .	نجاح
achievement	Something important that you succeed in doing by your own efforts.	انجاز
inspiration	A person, experience, place that gives you new ideas for something you do.	الهام - ايحاء
overcome	To successfully control a feeling or a problem that prevents you from achieving something.	يتغلب علي
treat	To try to cure an illness or injury by using drugs. To deal with something in a particular way.	يعامل - يعالج
value	The amount of money that something is worth.	قيمه - يقيم
career	A job or profession that you have been trained for, and which you do for a long period of your life.	مهنه
powerlifting	It is a strength sport that consists of attempts at maximal weight on three lifts. The athlete who lifts the most weight wins.	رياضه حمل الاثقال
disability	A physical or mental condition that makes it difficult for someone to use a part of their body properly.	الاعاقه
championship	A competition to find which player, team etc is the best in a particular sport.	بطوله
Down's Syndrome	A condition that someone is born with, that stops them from developing in a normal way, both mentally and physically.	متلازمه داون
councillor	Someone whose job is to help people talk about and deal with their problems.	مستشار
adult	A fully grown person who is legally responsible for their actions	مراهق
creativity	The ability to use your imagination to produce new ideas	

Expressions

in common	بصفه عامه	set goals	الاهداف الموضوعه
on the diagram	في شكل بياني	Overcome =get over	يتغلب علي
weight category	فئه الوزن	Proud of	فخور ب
in terms of	من حيث – من ناحيه	start out	يبدأ - ينطلق
On their own	بأنفسهم	At a task	في مهمه
Do the housework	يقوم بالعمل المنزلي	grow up	يكبر – ينمو
at a gym	صاله تدريب	male sport	رياضه للرجال
result in	ينتج عنه ــيؤدي الي	at the hall town	مجلس المدينه
a learning disability	اعاقه في التعلم	average person	الشخص العادي
Climbing team	فريق التسلق	Average height	متوسط الطول
Surprised to see	مندهش ان يري	It is hard being a teacher	من الصعب ان تكون معلم
try your best	ابذل قصاري جهدك	win the vote	يفوز بالاصوات- النتخاب
an administrative assistant	مساعد اداري	Strong character	شخصيه قويه
do a responsible job	يتولي وظيفه ذات مسئوليه	enthusiastic about	متحمس بخصوص
Down's Syndrome	متلازمه داون	Top marks	درجات نهائيه

in a perfectly normal way	بطريقه طبيعيه متقنه	do some research	يقوم ببحث
Make(take) notes on	يأخذ ملاحظات	answer to	اجابه ل
a large number of research studies	عدد كبير من الدراسات البحثيه	take a break	يلأخذ راحه
develop his skills	ينمي مهارات	expect to achieve	يتوقع ان يحقق النجاح
everyday successes	النجاحات اليوميه	these little successes	هذه النجاحات البسيطه
train for more than ten years	يتدرب لازيد من ١٠ سنين	Take care of	يهتم ب
move on to	ينتقل الي	key words	كلمات رئيسيه
On this topic	في الموضوع	focus on	يركز علي
a specific period of time	مده محدده من الوقت	for a length of time	لمده من الوقت
connected to the present.	مرتبط بالحاضر	a rhetorical question	سؤال بلاغي- لا نتوقع له اجابه
a heavy weight	حمل ثقيل	dream of	يحلم ب
reply to	اجابه ل	the awards ceremony	احتفال توزيع الجوئز
prizes for sporting achievement	جوائز الانجاز الرياضي	at the Sporting Club	نادي رياضي
at a high level	مستوي عالي	attach to	يرتبط ب
think of – about	يفكر في	reminded me of	يذكرني ب
at the university hall	في قاعة الجامعة	Catch a disease	يصاب بمرض
Since then-that time		Proud of	فخور ب
Independent adults	مراقين مستقلين	Make a choice	يقوم بالاختيار
Children's rights	حقوق الاطفال	At midday	في منتصف النهار

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح- ناجح	successful	ناجح
train	يتدرب	trainer	مدرب	training	
achieve	يحقق	achievement	تحقيق	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
value	يقدر - يثمن	value	قيمه	valuable	ذو قيمه
treat	يعالج - يعامل	treatment	علاج - معامله	treated	معالج
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	شكوي	inspiring	ملهم
impress	يؤثر	impression	انطباع	impressive	مؤثر
heighten	يرفع	height	الطول - الارتفاع	High - tall	عالي
disable	يقعد عن العمل- يضعف	disability	اعاقة	disabled	معوق
result	يؤدي - ينتج	result	نتيجة	resultant	ناتج
determine	يحدد - يحسم	determination	عزم - نيه	determinable	قابل للتحديد
characterise	يميز	character	شخصيه	charactered	مميز
combine	يربط - يتحد	combination	ربط - اتحاد	combinant	موحد
define	يعرف	defination	تعريف	definable	قابل للتعريف
present	يقدم	presentation	تقديم	presented	مقدم

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
success	نجاح	failure	فشل
impressive	مثير للاعجاب	unimpessive- usual	عادي
inspire	يلهم	Inhale - discourage	يبعد - يحبط
male	ذكر	female	انثي
support	يدعم - يساعد	oppose- reject – weaken	يعارض
combine	يربط	separate - divide	يفصل
encourage	يشجع	discourage	يحبط
normal	عادي - طبيعي	abnormal	غير عادي



lift	يرفع	fall	يسقط
set	تغيب	rise - shine	تشرق
hardly	بصعوبه	greatly	بدرجه كبيره
formal		informal	

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
impressive	remarkable - great	مؤثر- جميل
overcome	beat – conquer - defeat	يتغلب علي
inspire	motivate - stimulate	يلهم - يوحي
support	help – aid	يؤيد - يدعم
combine	unite - link	يجمع - يربط
lift	raise	يرفع
set	group - devise	مجموعه - جهاز
summarise	Sum up - recap	يلخص
result in	Begin- lead -produce	ينتج عن- يؤدي الي

@@@

Language Notes

1- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)

١- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:
- هذه الروابط يأتى بعدها جملة (فاعل ثم فعل) و تعني بالرغم من
- تأتى هذه الروابط فى أول أو وسط الجملة
- تأتى but فى وسط الجملة ويأتى بعدها جملة كاملة

He was poor **but** (however+ yet) he was happy.
Although he was poor, he was happy.
He was happy **although/ even if /even though/though** he was poor.

٢- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

Despite,
In spite of,
Regardless of, + اسم (V. ing) , الجملة الثانية
With all,
For all

⇨ In spite of being poor, he was happy.
⇨ Despite his poverty, he was happy.
⇨Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.

2-event حدث هام **incident** حدث في قصة او فيلم- حادث مفاجيء **accident** حادثة

- He used to write about important events and people in the world.
- This is the best incident in the film.

He was **killed** in a car **accident**.

3- allow + مفعول + to المصدر & let + مفعول + to مصدر بدون
allow (بدون مفعول) + v. ing
make (مفعول) + مصدر - make (مفعول) + صفة
- cause + مفعول+ to مصدر يجعـــل - I caused Ali to change his mind.

- The strict teacher **makes** his students **respect** him.
- Your success **makes** me **happy**.
-I was made (to go – go) to school as there was an important exam. (to في المجهول تأخذ)
- He didn't allow them to smoke.
- He didn't allow smoking. -He didn't let them smoke.

4-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) **Because / as / Since** + الجملة الثانية (فاعل + فعل)

1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.
2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.
3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem.

ولكن

الجملة الأولى → **because of / due to/ owing to / for / on account of / thanks to /** — **Noun / v. ing**

- **He went to the doctor because of being ill.**
- **She could solve the problem due to her wisdom/ being wise.**
- **The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality**
-

5- hard (adj.) مجتهد/صعب/صلب

No one passed the exam. It was hard.

-hard (adv.) بجد/بشدة/بغزارة/ بعنف

Rana studies hard to get high marks

-Hardly (adv.) بالكاد/بالصعوبة (نفي)

There is hardly any water in the glass.

It's very dark in this room. I can hardly see.

He hardly comes on time. He is going to be fired

6- result of نتيجة لـ **- result from** ينتج عن **- result in = lead to** يؤدي الي

7- encourage + v.ing يشجع **- We should encourage reading as it is very useful.**

encourage .. sb .... to + inf **- My parents encouraged me to be independent.**

discourage ... sb .... from + (v + ing) يمنع **- My parents discouraged me from smoking**

8- experience تجربة حياتية **- I had some interesting experiences while my travels.**

- experience v. يمر بشيء - She experienced the worst time of her life in the hospital.

- experiment تجربة علمية - Teachers carry out simple experiments in the laboratory.

Omission of relative pronouns 9-حذف ضمائر الوصل

- يتم حذف كل من (who – which – whom) عندما يحلوا محل مفعول(اذا جاء بعدهم فاعل):

- This is the woman who I helped. = - This is the woman I helped.

- يمكن حذف كل من (who - which) في الحالات التالية:

- إذا جاء بعدهم زمن مستمر و في هذه الحالة يتم حذف الضمير و (be) ويتبقى (v.ing)

- The boy who is wearing a red shirt is my son. = - The boy wearing a red shirt is my son.

- إذا جاء بعدهم صيغة مبنى للمجهول وهنا نحذف أيضا الضمير و (verb to be) ويبقى التصريف الثالث للفعل .

-The girl who was arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.
-The girl arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.

- إذا جاء بعدهم (verb to be) كفعل أساسي وهنا يتم حذف الضمير و (verb to be)

-The woman who is in this shop, lent me this pen. -The woman in this shop lent me this pen.

10-♦Profession مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس

•He left **the teaching profession** to set up his own business.

♦Work: العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع وتأتي أيضا بمعنى مكان العمل

•Peter's work involves a lot of travelling. •I have a lot of work to do.

•a work of art • works of art ♦اذا جُمعَت كلمة work يصبح معناها مصنع أو مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية

♦**Job:** وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلي عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال

•When she left college, she got a job as a secretary.

•She has applied for a job with an insurance company.

♦**Career:** المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة •He has a long career in journalism. الصحافة

11- enthusiasm حماس

Her brother has not shown any enthusiasm for any sport of any kind

-enthusiastic about متحمس بخصوص

-Adel loves windsurfing. He is very enthusiastic about the sport

-enthusiast شخص متحمس

-My father is a football enthusiast. **- Hany is a squash enthusiast.**

---

12. (be) able to = (be) capable of =can (المصدر)

1. Ali can succeed if he can study hard.

- Ali is able to succeed if he can study hard.

- Ali is capble of succeeding if he can study hard

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LISTENING TEXT

1)

Sherif Osman was born in 1982. When he was aged nine, he caught a disease called polio, and since that time he has not been able to use all of his muscles very well.

He grew up in a small village where there were hardly any facilities for people with disabilities like him. However, he was determined to succeed in life, and wanted his family to feel really proud of him. He took language studies at Minia University, and after graduating, a friend suggested that he tried powerlifting. So, he started training in Cairo in 2005. His inspiring coach, Sa'eed Abdul Hafiz thought that Sherif's powerlifting was very impressive and encouraged him to take up the sport, and since that time he has been extremely successful. He has won gold medals at the Paralympic Games in 2008, 2012 and 2016, and also four gold medals in world championships in 2010, 2014, 2017 and 2019. He also worked for the International Paralympic Committee from 2012 to 2018, and he continued to train hard for four hours every day. When he was younger, he wanted to send a strong message to the world to show that he could overcome his disability, and do anything that he wanted. He has certainly done that.

---

2)

Researchers have been looking at what makes people successful for a very long time. Of course, there isn't one answer to the question of which qualities successful people share. However, I've identified four qualities that the vast majority of successful people appear to have. Today, I'd like to tell you about these.

Successful people don't just have goals; they have very specific goals. Psychologists have demonstrated that the more specific your goals are, the more likely you are to achieve them. You also tend to be more motivated if your goals are specific.

Successful people also understand that in order to achieve these goals, you need to learn new things and develop your skills so that you're prepared to do this. For example, a very successful



colleague of mine who researches Egyptian history has been taking Arabic classes since she moved to Egypt. Successful people never stop trying to learn something new, or doing something they've never tried before.

Now, let's move on to the third quality I wanted to tell you about today. Being successful isn't just a matter of working hard for a short period of time. It's something you have to do every day, or at least every week for months and usually years at a time. Successful people persevere. Successful people don't give up even if something has gone wrong or they failed. This is the third quality they seem to share.

Successful people are prepared to wait to achieve their goals, and this brings me to the fourth and final quality: patience. An example is Olympic athletes who have all been waiting for at last four years since the last Olympics for the chance of winning a medal. There're also many successful authors and others who don't achieve success until later in life.

---

3)

Hi everyone! Thank you for coming to my presentation today. I'm going to tell you about the life and achievements of Mahmoud Wael. Have you heard this name before? Probably not! But what if I told you that he was called the smartest kid in the world when he was younger. Teachers and global companies like Microsoft recognise Mahmoud's talent at an early age.

When only fourteen, he was already teaching computer programming to university students and this made him the youngest person in the world to teach this subject at a university. Microsoft recognised his unique talent and sponsored him to continue his university studies.

Let's go back to the beginning. Mahmoud was born in Egypt in 1999. It was clear from a very young age that he was extremely good with numbers, and that he had an amazing memory. The first words Mahmoud said as a baby were numbers, and by the age of three he could already memorize every multiplication table. When he took an IQ test, aged six, he scored 155. Having such a high score is like being the smartest person in every thousand people or being smarter than 99.97% of people.

Mahmoud can also speak French and German and he has a brown belt in karate. The first time that I saw Mahmoud was in a video online. He was at an event called the 'World Youth Forum in Sharm El-Sheikh. This is a big event where young people who have a special talent or who have achieved important things come together to discuss ideas with each other, and with adults who can help them with their projects and give them advice. I remember that Mahmoud received a prize for his achievements and everyone was saying that he was the smartest kid in the world.

I think Mahmoud's story shows that you don't have to wait until you grow up to achieve the things that you want to achieve. Of course, you need to be very talented and work hard, but even if you aren't as smart as Mahmoud, you can still make a difference by doing something like teaching other people how to do something that you can do well.

Thanks for listening!

Does anyone have any questions? Anything you would like to know more about?

READING

Overcoming challenges

Rehab Ahmed enjoyed watching powerlifting on television while she was growing up, but she rarely did any sport herself. After she completed her studies, however, she met the Egyptian powerlifting team's coach at a gym and soon developed a strong interest in the sport. Rehab is disabled, but she hasn't let this stop her



lifting weights. In fact, her disability has probably been the least significant challenge that she's had to overcome. At first, Rehab wasn't sure if she could successfully combine powerlifting with being a mother to her young daughter. Powerlifting is also seen as a male sport and there aren't many role models for female powerlifters. Rehab has now become an inspiration to other young women due to her achievements, which have included winning gold at the 2019 World Para Powerlifting Championships and silver at the 2016 and 2020 Paralympics.

Angela Bachiller comes from Valladolid in Spain. She was born with Down's Syndrome, which usually results in people having a learning disability and not being as tall as the average person. However, Angela's family has never treated her any differently because of this. They saw no good reason why Angela shouldn't grow up with the values of the importance of hard work, trying your best and trying to help other people.

After working as an administrative assistant at the town hall in Valladolid for two and a half years, a position as a town councillor became free. Angela won the vote and since 2013 she has performed the role of town councillor in the same way as another person doing that job. Her strong character and determination not to be treated differently have helped her to change people's minds about people with Down's Syndrome and accept her as someone who can do a responsible job.

@@@

Hi Dina,

We're organising a surprise 50th birthday party for Aunt Soha on Saturday evening. I know it's a bit short notice, but do you think you can make it? The plan is that we all meet at her favourite restaurant at 6.45. Then Aunt Soha walks in with Uncle Sami at 7.00 and finds us all there! Let me know by tomorrow evening if you can come. Hope to see you there!

Cousin Reem

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Dear Dina Osman,

It is our pleasure to invite you to the awards ceremony for young sports people in our area. The evening will begin with a dinner at the Sporting Club and after that prizes for sporting achievements over the last year will be given out يوزع to the winners. We trust that this will be a very enjoyable evening where we can celebrate your sporting achievements and, we hope, inspire you to continue to perform at such a high level over the year to come. Please use the attached R.S.V.P form to indicate whether or not you can attend and send it to Mrs Noha El Taweel at the Club office by 14th June.

Yours sincerely,

Magdy El Sayed.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Mr Essam Wahba has a ....of wonderful videos for the seconday stage on his channel. We all should follow.
a) sit b) set c) sat d) suit
2. Winning thw world cup is an doubted .... No one can deny it.
a) failure b) motivation c) success d) impact
3. My father's health is good. There aren't visible ....of blood pressure.
a) sites b) signs c) sighs d) sights
4. Due to coronavirus, a lot of countries face a lot of ....to overcome the decline of their profits.
a) changes b)exchanges c) extinguishes d) challenges
5. The..........age of the participants in the competition is 22 years old.
a) average b) rates c) size d) amount
6. When I drink tea , I ....the cup in its place in the kitchen.
a) sit b) set c) sat d) suit
7. Most experts think that learing a new language is learning a new.............
a) skull b) skim c) skiff d) skill
8. ....is a strength sport that consists of three attempts to raise weights.
a) Boxing b) Powerlifting c) Wrestling d) Parachuting
9. The athlete who ....the most weights wins in the match of weightlifting.
a) rises b) lifts c) raise d) carry
10. The good organistion of the party has ....in a feeling of relief and happiness.
a) caused b)resulted c) reasoned d) listed
11. The ....of using coronavirus vaccine is saving a lot of lives.
a) cause b) list c) reason d) result
12. The distress call gave the ship's...........The rescuers could help it.
a) position b) procession c) preposition d) profession
14. We all should celebrate our athletes'.........in the Olympics.
a) failure b) achievement c) certificates d) cups
15. My daughter's grades in the exams were . ... We were happy.
a) impressed b) depressed c) impessive d) delightfuf
16. Scientists ....data from different sources to know the causes of spreading that diseases.
a) combine b) analysis c) deny d) avoid
17. A lot of youth were able to...............their addiction of drugs with strong will.
a) get up b) overcome c) recover d) remove
18. The government should..........the small projects to be able to compete the other companies.
a) include b) call c) support d) export
19. We should be good role models for our children to ....them to innovate in their lives.
a) expire b) conspire c) inspire d) transport
20.When you feel that your discussiom without ...., don't continue it.
a) value b) evaluate c) earn d) defeats
21. I.........the opinions of my friends and we often agree on most things.
a) value b) evaluate c) earn d) defeats
22. The government should support the ....and provide them with jobs to be able to live well.
a) poverty b) disabled c) wealthy d) angry
23. The actor......................his role in the play fantastically. The people admired him a lot.
a) acts b) involved c) performed d) included
24. Teacher who work with..............disabled children should be patient.
a) teaching b) learning c) educated d) learned
25. Good teachers should ....their students before starting their lessons. They should write pre- questions on the board.



a) value b) repair c) brainstorm d) heat

26. The actor, Ismail Yassen. had the ability to make his ……………laugh easily.

a) criminals b) audience c) performance d) supports

27. When I made my decision of marriage , there was no doubt in my ……………that it was the right one, but I was mistaken.

a) mind b) hurt c) skin d) space

28. The plan of the government is to reduce the………. Pollution levels in Egypt.

a) natural b) currant c) current d) normal

29 . El Ahli Club asked Dr. Zewail to make the ………………in the celebration of its founding although he supported Zamalik.

a) presentation b) performance c) procession d) festival

30. It is unfair to ……………..some questions or information from others' works without telling them.

a) announce b) quote c) type d) tell

31. We should know the……………of the words we use, not to make fatal ,istakes.

a) movements b) speeches c) definitions d) interpreters

32. The opening ……………..of the Olympic Games was fantastic. All people admired it.

a) ceremony b) feast c) songs d) festival

33. We should pay attention to the body language of the ……….to know his aim.

a) baker b) listener c) speaker d) receiver

34. In our company, there are five ………………..of employees. Workersare one of them.

a) categories b) sections c) mangers d) departures

35. Good teachers should try to give each student some ……………………..on their tasks.

a) backbone b) feedback c) backpain d) feedbag

36.The agreements between countries should be made on the basis of mutual …………

a) trust b) confident c) effect d) betrayal

37. After a few days of fever, the patient began to ………………

a) deal b) treat c) recover d) overcome

38. Some employees will be ……………from their jobs due to taking drugs.

a) delayed b) escaped c) recovered d) dismissed

39. Each product comes with …………for use. We should read them well.

a) destructions b) instructions c) education d) sayings

40. Teachers should ……………..students not to forget their homeworks.

a) remember b) think c) remind d) speak

41. Ali didn't come to school …………………..his illness

a) because b) since c) due to d) while

42. My father has been promoted to be the……………………..manager in the company where he works.

a) administrative b) finance c) total d) decisive

43. The actor realized that his acting……………….was over when his last film failed toattrect people.

a) function b) career c) work d) procession

44. It was a surprise that the……………..of our natiomal team excluded Tarik Hamid from the team without a comment.

a) trainers b) leader c) captin d) coach

45. The ……………of Handball world cup was held on the land of the pharaohs. All countries admired it

a) friendship b) leadership c) championship d) partnership

46…………………is a sports festival for the disabled athletes. They challenge their disabilities.

a) Olympics b) Championships c) Paralympics d) Athletics

47. The………………… help people talk about and deal with their problems.

a) I T supporter b) councillor c) official d) accountant

48. The new manager of our company was able to achieve huge…………. after the losses we faced.

a) prophets b) profits c) procedures d) wins

49. A lot of public figues have wons a lot of……………………for their contributios to the society.

a) awards b) profits c) rewards d) gains



50. Some people feel ....if a relative has achieved success in his job. They envy him.
a) hatred b) happiness c) jealous d) delighted
51. The questions of the test were..................... There weren't any ambiguous ones.
a) obvious b) facilitate c) difficult d) ease
52. The athlete ....for breath, then continued up the hill.
a) stood b) stop c) paused d) rose
53. Parents are ....for the safety of their children.
a) favourite b) suitable c) charge d) responsible
54. Our teacher.................. us like his own children.
a) deals b) treats c) advise d) council
55. All of us should be able to....................our work before others criticize us.
a) calculate b) evaluate c) encourage d) count
56. Teachers use ....aids at schools to be able to explains their lessons easily.
a) visual b) visible c) seen d) hidden
57. Most youth are ....about football matches. They watch them even if they have exams.
a) power b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm
58. My friend's fiancé is................. He wears the most fashionable clothes
a) elegant b) fashioned c) chronic d) enthusiastic
59. The engineers have had a...............about the project last night. They can co operate to cayy it well.
a) advise b) perform c) device d) brainstorm
60. The writer's last book was a.................... It sold more than a million copy.
a) failure b) successful c) success d) wonderful
61. Shakespeare 's plays were so.......................that a lot of them were made int films.
a) failure b) successful c) success d) woderful
62. When we reached the court, we saw a "No parking" ......so we left our car far away.
a) site b) sign c) sigh d) sight
63. Some subjects are ....for the students of secondary schools like physics.
a) easy b) normal c) challenging d) clear
64. We have bought a new TV................to watch the matches of the world cup.
a) sit b) set c) sat d) suit
65. A lot of people like sitting on beaches in the evening to watch the sun.........
a) rise b) set c) raise d) shine
66. The Egyptian society hasa lot of good.............that we must keep them.
a) values b) evaluations c) earns d) defeats
67. The ....people should have the same rights as everyone else. Ther suffer a lot.
a) healthy b) skilled c) disabled d) interested
68. The students at technical schools learn to be ....workers to take pert in developing our country.
a) skill b) skilled c) skilful d) skull
69. My friend is strong as a...........although he is a doctor. He raises a lot of weights.
a) boxer b) powerlifter c) wrestler d) footballer
70. The decent life project will............. in improving the life conditions of a lot of people.
a) result b) cause c) make d) continue
71. Nageib Mahfouz's win of Nobel Prize is an unprecedented.........................
a) achievement b) beat c) earning d) reward
72. The ....of the heavy rain and the strong wind has made the weather worse.
a) link b) contact c) combination d) connection
73. Our national team could............Nigera and scored five goals.
a) got over b) overcome c) recover d) remove
74. There is little public.............for the policy of the ministry of education.
a) got over b) overcome c) recover d) remove
75. The wide space.......the engineers of Samsung Company to develop a new phone called galaxy.
a) expired b) conspired c) inspired d) transported



76. Our prophet Mohammed is the most impressive and the most…………character over ages.
a) expiring b) conspiring c) inspiring d) moving

77. I………the opinions of my friends and we often agree on most things.
a) value b) evaluate c) earn d) defeats

78. Taha Hueeien had a visual ……………… after he was born. He lived blind.
a) strength b) potential c) ability d) disability

79. The…………………..of our national team was disappointing. We were beaten.
a) action b) performance c) follow d) communication

80.The manager wants his employees to …….new ideas to develop the company.
a) advise b) perform c) device d) brainstorm

81. The good teacher should lead the students during the ………………session to organize it well.
a) values b) performing c) discussed d) brainstorming

82. ………………..and body are closely related. If one of both damages, the second follows.
a) mind b) hurt c) skin d) space

83. The officer asked the suspect to ……………his identity documents.
a) disappear b) read c) write d) present

84. The duties and tasks of some jobs will be clearly………. by the manager.
a) disappeared b) defined c) wrote d) acted

85. Nowadays most youth want……………………..in our army to be respected.
a) function b) careers c) works d) processions

86. There are a lot of…………………..who represent Egypt in all fields of sport.
a) friends b) leaders c) champions d) partners

87. We all should be full of …………… to help our country develop.
a) power b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm

88. Diets are most effective when you..................... them with exercise.
a) communicate b) contact c) combine d) increase

89. Haytham got top marks in his exams. That is very ………………..
a) impression b) expression c)expressive d) impressive

90. My brother works as a/an .... assistant for a big company.
a) demonstrate b) administrative c) illustrate d) semoctatic

91. Successful young people can be a/an .... to other young people who want to do well in life.
a) inhalation b) impression c) inspiration d) expression

92. My uncle is a member of a council. He is a……………
a) councilor b) control c) coach d) course

93. Tarek has......... his goal of becoming a successful computer engineer.
a) achieved b) made c) done d) scord

94. Lamia has all the .... you need to be a good teacher.
a) quantities b) inqualities c) qualities d) qualify

95. I have........................ some sentences from the presenter's speech.
a) transmit b) record c) listened d) quoted

96. I use .... language to highlight important information.
a) sigificant b) signposting c) signature d) singing

97………….. words are words and phrases that the speaker uses to let the listeners know that he/she is going to talk about a subject
a) sigificant b) signposting c) signature d) singing

98." I will talk about three ways that…" There words are used as…………..
a) sigificant b) signposting c) signature d) singing

99. A ……………..question that you don't expect to get an answer to.
a) spontaneously b) quickly c) continuously d) rhetorical

100. You should…….. for a few seconds after saying something that you want the audience to remember.
a) pause b) stand c) continue d) cry



101. When she was younger, I dreamed ………… being an actor but she didn't just dream ……..acting
a) on b) at c) of d) about
102. The …………… form is a reply letter to say whether you can go to an event.
a) R.S.V.P b) S.V.P.M c) V.I.P. d) S.A.A.T
103. ………….aids help teachers to explain their lessons.
a) visible b) visual c) seen d) known
104. Teachers should improve their teaching to be able to encourage……………..
a) failure b) creativity c) regulations d) happiness
105. My brother has a diploma and a………in law. He knows all the people's righta and suties.
a) certificate b) document c) authority d) court
106. I have recorded some sentences from the presenter's …………..
a) papers b) speaker c) speech d) news
107. I asked for my friends' help in my financial crisis,but they didn't……..to me.
a) respond b) phone c) email d) lend
108. In Ramadan, the Egyptians are generous, they often have ……….on their breakfasts.
a) hosts b) guests c) beggar d) poverty
109.A-An………. is a group of people who come together to consult or make decisions.
a) agreement b) people c) society d) council

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Grammar

تم شرحه في الوحده الاولي ولكن التكرار يعلم الشطار

PRESENT PERFECT المضارع التام

Form: have / has + P.P. ………………. .

- I **have tidied** my bedroom. - Ali **has played** tennis **for an hour**.

١- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثـــــره مازال موجود في الحاضر.

- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so **he can't play football today**
- She **has cleaned** the kitchen. (The kitchen is clean now)
- He **has broken** his leg. (He can't walk easily)
- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so he can't play football today.

2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع (ever) و (never)

- I **have never eaten** Chinese food. - **Have** you **ever ridden** a camel?
- **Have you ever met** anyone famous?
- I **have never flown** on a plane. **Have you ever tried** snorkelling?

٣- يعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضى بسيط :

- She **has polished** her shoes. - He **has fed** the sheep.
- Ahmed **has been** to many countries, but he **hasn't visited** England yet.

لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضي بسيط

- She **has polished** her shoes. - She **polished** her shoes **yesterday**.

٤- يدل المضارع التام على حدث متكرر (عدد ما تم انجازه) (أى أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخرى) :

- Ronaldo has scored **a hundred goals.** (He can score more.)
- She has been to the cinema **twice this week.** (and the week isn't over yet.)
- I have been to France **three times.**

- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضى البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعنى ذلك أن الحدث توقف :

- He wrote 46 novels. (He stopped writing. / he died)

٥- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة before :

- I'm sure I **haven't seen** this man **before**.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

Just / already / yet / so far حتى الآن / ever / never / lately / recently

/ since / for / so far / up till now

ملاحظـــــــــــــــــــــات

- لاحظ أن already / just / ever / never تأتي بين has / have والتصريف الثالث PP.

- I **have just written** the letter. - He **has already eaten** his lunch.

♦ يمكن أن تأتى **already** فى نهاية الجملة:

• Twenty million people **have seen** the film **already**.

-♦ نستخدم **already** في الأسئلة.

- **Have you already written** to John?

الاختلاف بين (**already - just**) فى الجملة:

• I **have just finished** the homework. • = I finished the homework a moment ago.

• **I've already done** the job. • = I did the job two hours ago.

Choose: The plane has (already – just) flown . I can see it in the sky.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يمكن استخدام (**ever**) في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثالثة أو رقم ترتيبي

- Have you (**ever – never**) seen a real lion ?

- This is **the strangest match** I **have ever watched**.

-This is **the most interesting film** I've **ever** watched.

لاحظ استخدام **ever** في السؤال و **never** في الإجابة :

• Have you **ever** travelled by plane? • No, I have **never** travelled by plane.

تستخدم شرتق ايضا قبل صفه المقارنه وقبل **such**

- I have **never** watched a **more interesting** film **than** this one.

- I have **never** met a taller boy than Ali.

- I have **never** watched **such an interesting film like** this one.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- تستخدم **yet** في نهاية الأسئلة لان الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية

- They **haven't eaten lunch yet**. - **Has** he arrived **yet**?

واذا تم الحدث نستخدم **already** وليس **yet** في نهايه السؤال

- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You are quick.

- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You should hurry.

ملحوظه **yet** بمعني لكن او مع ذلك

- **He came late,yet he attended the meeting.**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- Has Salah scored goals **lately / recently**?

– تستخدم كل من **(recently / lately)** بنفس الطريقة في السؤال

في النفي **(lately)** و في الإثبات **(recently)** - يفضل استخدام

- She **has moved** to a new house **recently**. - He **hasn't phoned** me **lately**.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- نستخدم **(has /have been to)** بمعنى ذهب لمكان وعاد أما **(has /have gone to)** ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك (لم يعد)

- My sister **has gone** to school. (She is still at school now.)

- My sister **has been to** the cinema. (She isn't there now).

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمرا حتى الآن مع **(since)** و **(for)**

- Mona **has studied** English **for** ten years. - We **have been** at this school **since** 2012.

- I **have lived** in Tanta **since** 1984 (= and I still do.)

- Susan ***hasn't*** **finished her homework yet.** (= and she is still doing it.)

- يأتي بعد **since** نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما **for** يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.

Since (+ بداية المدة)	For + مدة كاملة

Last (week- month – year – Monday – night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday The /this morning –yesterday Lunch time – spring – then His arrival/ childhood/death- Marriage/ birthday I /He/she was............../the age of…… Since the last + اسم since the last visit-the last holiday	a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year (five days /ten years) a long time / ages) / a decade / / ever –more than-some time the last/past + مدة زمنية the last week/month. For a/an وتاتي مع كل ما انتهي ب s

- We **have owned** this house **since** 1988 - He **has known** the same friends **for** ٣years.

- كما يأتي بعد **since** أيضا اسم يدل علي وقت معلوم مثل

- lunch / lunchtime / his childhood / her wedding / their arrival…….

- She **has stayed** her since **her marriage**. - He **has known** the same friends **since his childhood**.

-I **haven't seen** him **since** he **left** for Cairo - الجملة التي تأتي بعد **since** تكون زمن الماضي بسيط-

- إذا كان التحويل من **(for)** إلي **(since)** صعب (أي المدة لا يمكن تحويلها إلي نقطة زمنية) نستخدم التركيبة التالية

It (is – has been) مدة since ماضي بسيط

- He **hasn't travelled for ages.** (since) - It is ages since he travelled.

He hasn't studied for a long time. (since) - It is a long time since he studied.

- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا وجدنا الجملة مـا يلـي

- It's/This is the first (second…) time… - It's the first time I have been to this place.
- It's (This) is the only… - This is the only play I have seen.
- In the last few years / months……. - Egypt **has changed** a lot **in the last few years**.
- In recent years - It **has not rained** in the Western Desert **in recent years**.
- Over the ages / over the years…. - The earth **has become** more crowded **over the ages**.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

♣المضارع التام المستمر **Have / has been +V- ing**

يعبر عن:

١- حدث مستمر حتي الوقت الحاضر (حدث باستمرار و ما زال مستمراً و سيستمر) :

- **I've been studying all day.**

- It **has been raining** for three hours **now**.

٢- حدث تم بانتظام بدأ في الماضي واستمر حتي الآن :

- **I've been running** a lot recently.
- **I've been learning** English **for the last few months**.
- **It has been raining** heavily **for the past three days**.

- أحيانا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع How long:

- How long **have you been smoking**?

- ولكن لاحظ استخدام How long ago بمعني When في الماضي البسيط:

- How long **ago did you smoke**?

٣- تفسير لنتيجة في الحاضر (نشاط حدث فى الماضى و أثره الجسمانى فى الحاضر) :

- **I've been running**. That's why **I'm so tired.**

- I'm sorry about this mess. **I've been painting** my room.

♣**ويستخدم المضارع التام المستمر غالباً مع كلمات تدل علي الاستمرار في الجمله:**

All day / all week/ all afternoon/ all evening / for…now/for..not yet/ since / lately / recently / over the last few months

الكلمات الدالة

for	**since**
for---------now	**since -------------still**
for ---------still	**all + مدة حاضرة (day-week -….)**
so far ------now	**فاعل hasn't stopped – finished yet**

- **She has been doing the housework since 7.30 and she hasn't finished yet.**
- **He (study – studied – has been studying – has studied) English for 2 years now.**

♣ يستخدم هذا الزمن غالبا مع الأفعال التي تستغرق وقتا طويلا إلي حد ما مثل :

teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write / read / stay

1- It has been raining for three hours now.

2- He has been working there ever since he passed his exams.

3- He has been working there for a long time / for 3 years.

ولكـــــــــــن

مضارع تام فقط

- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي اكتمـــــــال الحدث نستخدم المضارع التام

- **I have written the report. Here it is**

-عندما لا يستغرق الفعل وقتاً طويلاً

- **My uncle has joined the army.**

٢-عندما نذكر عدد المرات التي قمنا فيها بالحدث

• **Mona has sent me three e-mails.**

3-في حالة وجود أفعال الحواس و الشعور والادراك لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة:

agree يوافق / **believe** يعتقد / **feel** يشعر / **hate** يكره / **know** يعرف / **like** يحب / **love** يحب **mean** يعني / **prefer** / **think** يعتقد / **wish** يتمنى / **understand** يفهم

- **I have known him for ten years now.** (NOT: ~~have been knowing~~)
- **I have owned this washing machine for 5 years now.** (NOT: ~~have been owning~~)
- **He has been in the army for 5 years now.** (NOT: ~~has been being~~)

4-مع الأفعال التي لا تستغرق وقتاً في الحدوث-(أفعال لحظية الحدوث)

مثل :- **greet/ start / begin / stop/ open / close / break down/ score …….**

- **My friend is happy because he has joined the army.** (NOT: ~~has been joining~~)
- **I have started this lesson since Sami arrived.** (NOT: ~~has been starting~~)
- **I have opened the door several times for an hour now.**

المضارع التام المستمر

- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي استمــــــرار الحدث حتى الآن نستخدم المضارع التام المستمر

- **Mother has been cooking since noon. -She hasn't finished yet.**

- لاحظ المثــــــــال في المــــــوقف الآتـــــــي

Boss : Welcome to our company, Mona. What's your work experience?

Mona : I have worked for two years at the marketing company down the street from here.

(This means that Mona does not work marketing company down the street any more.)

Mona : I have been working at a marketing company down the street from here for two years.

(This means that Mona still works at the marketing company down the street.)

- هناك أيضا فارق بين المضارع التام المستمر و المضارع المستمر

* يؤكد المضارع المستمر علي استمرار الحدث في لحظة الكلام فقط

- **I cannot go out with you as I am doing my homework.**

* يؤكد المضارع التام المستمر علي استمرار الحدث منذ فترة في الماضي و حتى الآن



- I cannot go out with you as I have been doing my homework since this morning.

الاستخدام بنفس المعني تقريبا

- Ali has lived in Tanta for over five years.
  = Ali has been living in Tanta for over five years.

Choose the correct answer:

1. He............... on that project for two years, and it still needs a lot of effort.
a) worked b) is working c) has been working d) has worked
2. It.............for two hours. Now the sky is clear.
a) rained b) has been raining c) is raining d) has rained
3. He's in hospital because he has .... an accident,
a) had b) been having c) having d) not had
4. She …………for the test for three hours now.
a) revised b) had revised c) revises b) has been revising
5. The forest fires..............for three weeks now. We need a lot of rain to put them out.
a) has burnt b) have been burning c) has been burning d) have burnt
6. I.............my aunt six times this year.
a) visit b) have been visiting c) have visited d) was visiting
7. He has been learning French …………….the age of six.
a) for b) since c) while d) when
8. She ……….. hard for about eight hours now.
a) has been working b) is working c) works d) will work
9. What …………….? - You look so tired!
a) have you done b) have you been doing c) are you doing d) did you do
10. I …………. on this English exercise for the last hour!
a) had worked b) have been working c) worked d) were you working
11. They have been doing the homework ……………..6 o'clock.
a) for b) ago c) from d) since
12. She …………. the driving test.
a) has been passing b) passes c) is passing d) has passed
13. ………………. you watched that film yet?
a) Do b) Did c) Have d) Has
14. Where's Hala? I can't see her. - She ………… to the shops.
a) goes b) has gone c) has been d) had been
15. Hala ……………as a doctor for the last ten years.
a) has been working b) worked c) had worked d) is working
16. Maged ………… all night and he is very tired.
a) has been working b) works c) had worked d) has worked
17. Adel has been learning English …………he was 7 years old.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
18. Ali has been traveling …………… the last five days.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
19. I have been doing my homework …………… three hours.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
20. I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I ……….. English for eight years.
a) am learning b) learn c) learnt d) have been learning
21. Ali and his brother ……….. the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.
a) are reclaiming b) would be reclaiming c) have been reclaiming d) had been reclaiming
22. She has been cleaning the house …………… two hours now.
a) for b) ago c) from d) since
23. We ………… here for 6 years now and we don't intend to move.
a) lived b) have lived c) have been living d) were living
24. Nada...........four books by Dickens.
a) has read b) have been reading c) read d) has been reading
25. Hadi................in a band since 2001.
a) plays b) was playing c) has been playing d) is playing
26. Look! Someone.............. that window.



a) have broken b) has broken c) has been breaking d) hasn't broken

27. We.........Susan for years. She is our best friend.
a) knew b) 've been known c) have known d) have been knowing

28. I....................my grandparents many times this year.
a) have visited b) was visiting c) have been visiting d) have been visited

29. ....have you been studying English?
a) How long b) How long ago c) How much d) When

30. You...............your room for more than six hours. When will you finish?
a) cleaned b) have been cleaning c) are cleaning d) have cleaned

31. The speaker...............for two hours. I wish he'd stop. It's very boring.
a) talked b) has been talking c) has talked d) is talking

32. She has never.................to school by scooter before.
a) come b) been coming c) came d) coming

33. ....to this club before?
a) Have you been b) Have you been going c) Have you gone d) Do you go

34. He's awful. She............... about herself non-stop all evening.
a) is talking b) has been talked c) has been talking d) has talked

35. I.................this essay all evening.
a) wrote b) have been writing c) was writing d) have written

36. We...............six cups of coffee today.
a) were drinking b) have drunk c) have been drinking d) had drunk

37. I haven't seen him..............we were together.
a) when b) since c) for d) ago

38. I have..............a car since 2004.
a) had b) been having c) having d) had been

39. He's............three letters this afternoon.
a) written b) been writing c) wrote d) writing

40. Great news! You .... the competition
a) 've won b) have been winning c) haven't won d) are winning

41. Ali................his wife since he was a child.
a) has known b) hasn't known c) has been known d) was known

42. I've...............this page four times and I still don't understand it all.
a) reading b) not read c) been reading d) read

43. My mother is making sandwiches, she……….........bread all morning.
a) has cut b) has been cutting c) was cut d) has cut

44. They're angry. They...............for ages.
a) am waiting b) waited c) has waited d) have been waiting

46. We………………………….a car for three years now.
a) had b) have had having c) have had d) are having

47. I ....Paris three times this year.
a) visit b) had visited c) have been visiting d) have visited

48. This movie's the most boring movie I………………………..
a) ever watched b) had ever watched c) have been ever watching d) have ever watched

49. I…………………a lot of people in the last few days
a) met b) had met c) have been met d) have met

50. Everything is going well. There ………………… any problems so far.
a) haven't been b) have been c) had been d) will be

51. She has been to Italy. This means that she …….. there.
a) is still b) is no longer c) will be d) won't be

52. I -------------my home work yet
a- haven't met b- have met c- didn't meet d- will not meat

53- I --------------this secret for a week now.
a-have known b- have been knowing c- had known d- will know

54- Noha has ----------------drunk coffee.
a- ago b- since c- ever d- just

55. We have been living in Tanta --------------we returned from Saudi Arabia.
a- since b- for c- ago d- when

56- He is away, I don't know where he ----------------------.
a- was gone b- has gone to c- has been to d- is going
57- Have you ever -----------------to the pyramids?
a- visited b- been visited c- been d- been visiting
58- He has worked as a taxi driver --------------5 years.
a- since b- for c- ago d- to
59- Mona hasn't seen her mother --------------------last Friday morning.
a- for b- since c- ago d- from

60- It's five hours since she ……………………… back home.
a) has come b) come c) coming d) came
61.It's more than 20 years ……...............leaving our small Cairo. .
a) while b) before c) when d) since
62.Ahmed .... London. He is going to return to Cairo next week.
a) has gone b) has been c) has gone to d) has been to
63.Karim has been really good at English.................... he went to England on holiday last summer.
a) when b) for c) although d) since
64.My little brother is sad because he .... his favourite toy.
a) is breaking b) was breaking c) had broken d has broken
65.We .... our old friends for a year. They are too busy.
a) hadn't met b) didn't meet c) haven't met d) haven't been met
66.My grandparents only .... each other for a few months before they got married.
a) knew b) have known c) know d) can know
67- Many improvements ……………………in Egypt since 1952.
a- have made b- have been making c- have been made d-had been made
68.She is trying to stop smoking. She has not smoked a single cigarette............... a week.
a) for b) since c) at d) in

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Adverbs

Adverbs are words which describe a verb, an adjectives or another adverb

الظروف أو الأحوال هى عبارة عن كلمات تصف فعلاً أو صفة أو حالاً آخر.

Ahmed walks slowly) .(v. + adv) **She is incredibly clever) .(adv. + adj).**

-Hany speaks very angrily. *(adv. + adv.)*

تكوينه :

يتكون الحال خاصة الذى يدل علي الطريقة باضا فه ly الي نهايه الصفه .

- quick → quickly - nice →nicely - usual → usually

adverb	adjective	adverb	adjective
kindly	*kind*	*quietly*	*quiet*
loudly	*loud*	*quickly*	*quick*
difficultly	*difficult*	*slowly*	*slow*
seriously	*serious*	*badly*	*bad*

ملاحظات :

١- الصفات التي تنتهي ب (le) نحذف الـ (e) ونضيف (y) .

possible → possibly - Horrible → horribly - terrible → terribly
comfortable → comfortably incredible → incredibly

٢- الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) نحذفها ونضيف (ily)

- Happy → happily - funny → funnily busy → busily
easy →easily greedy →greedily

٣-إذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بـ (e) تُضاف (ly) ولكن تُستثنى من هذه القاعدة كلمة(true – truly)

nice→ nicely sure→ surely
extreme→extremely sincere→sincerely

إذ ٤- اذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ (l) تُضاف(ly)

Useful → usefully - historical → historically-
beautiful→ beautifully - local→ locally

٥- اذا كانت الصفه تنتهي بــ (ly) مثل :

friendly	lovely	lonely	silly
fatherly	lively	elderly	ugly
brotherly	likely	cowardly	deadly

وتحول لحال بعباره ظرفيه

In + a \ an + صفه تنتهي بـــ ly + way

- Friendly → in a friendly way - Ugly → in an ugly way
- They treated us in a brotherly way.
-He spoke to me in a fatherly way / manner.

- لاحظ أن (good) تتحول الى (well) عندما تُستخدم كظرف.

-He is a good teacher . (well) -He teaches well.

٦- هناك بعض الكلمات تشتخدم كصفات واحوال دون اي اضافات .

Fast – hard – early – late – low – free – enough – high –
right - wrong - daily- weekly- straight- yearly- near

The lake is deep. (صفه) - They went deep into the forest. (حال)
There is enough food in the fridge. (صفه).He isn't tall enough to play basketball.(حال)
- I took the fast train. - He runs fast
- This is a hard test. - He works hard.

Adverbs of degree.

(extremely – very – fairly – rather – quite)

تستخدم ظروف الدرجه لوصف الصفه – الفعل – الظرف .

The Nile is extremely long. I completely agree with you.
He is very friendly. She is fairly rich. He is rather poor.
He is an extremely fast reader.
I was absolutely exhausted. The film was really terrifying

تم شرح الصفات بالتفصيل في الوحده الثانيه
(شرح مختصر)

ADJECTIVES الصفات

- الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معني الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is an intelligent girl.

- تأتى الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل: *be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem – look*

- Do you feel tired? - The dinner smells good.

- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم to + inf. بعد بعض الصفات مثل

Difficult - easy –impossible – hard – happy – pleased – glad – sad – amazed – disappointed

- It's difficult to understand him. - I was sorry to hear that your father was ill.

- الصفـــة في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس

- He is a kind brother. - She is a kind sister.- They are kind brothers. - They are kind sisters.

- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخامات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع

- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins

- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل

- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup

- لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل (nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless) في التركيبة التالية

- It (be) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. ……………. .

- It is kind of you to lend me the money. - It was careful of Ali to phone the police.

Comparative Adjective صفات المقارنة (بين اثنين)

♣الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من (adjective + er + than / more (less) + adjective + than)
(نضيف للصفة القصيرة er)
⏭ Ahmed is taller than Soha. ⏭ Soha is shorter than Ahmed
نستخدم (more) قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين
⏭ The car is more expensive than the bike. ⏭ Zewail is more famous than any scientist.

يمكن استخدام slightly / a bit / much /a lot / a little / far/ a few / many قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق: ♠Going by plane is much more expensive. ♠You have to move a bit faster. ♠He is a little taller than his wife . ♠ Gold is much more expensive than silver ♠A few more people attended his conference than our conference.
♠Cairo is not so (as) cold as London . ♠ Cairo is hotter than London
♠ Modern machines work more efficiently than the old ones .(لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات) ♠The rabbit runs more quickly than the tortoise. ♠He works harder than you . ♠If you get up early, you will arrive early = ♠ the earlier you get up , the earlier you arrive

- يمكن أن نحدد مقدار الصفة باستخدام a little / a bit / much / a lot / far (= a lot)

- Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane. - Going by plane is much more expensive.
- Her illness was far more serious than we at first thought

- أحيانا نستخدم most بدون the قبل الصفة بمعنى very. (most)

- The article I've just read was very interesting.
- The article I've just read was most interesting.

- عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم

The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل , the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل

- As you get older, you become wise. (The older)
- The older you get, the wiser you become.

٣ـالصفة الدرجة الثالثة

♣الصفة الدرجة الثالثة تتكون من (adjective + est / The most (least) + adjective)

♠Soha is the tallest girl in the class. ♠He is the most intelligent boy in the school .
♠My grandfather is the oldest member in our family .
♠Diamond الماس is the most expensive metal ♠Amr is the tallest person in the family



♠I love my father best. ♣لاحظ عدم استخدام (the) لعدم وجود اسم بعد الصفة

♣Irregular adjectives:صفات شاذة

الدرجة الأولي	الدرجة الثانية	الدرجة الثالثة	الدرجة الأولي	الدرجة الثانية	الدرجة الثالثة
good	better than	the best	well	better than	the best
bad / badly	worse than	the worst	ill	worse than	the worst
many	more than	the most	much	more than	the most
little	less than	the least	old	Elder	eldest
far	farther / further than	farthest / furthest			

♠My eldest sister got married . (لا تستخدم elder / eldest في المقارنة إنما في وصف أفراد الأسرة)

♠Alexandria is farther / further ابعد than Cairo .

♠I need further information معلومات إضافية about the salary

بعض الصفات تأخذ في المقارنة (er او more / est او most) مثل:

⏭ cruel (crueler / more cruel) ⏭ common شائع ⏭ lovely جميل ⏭ politeمؤدب

فعل + فاعل + that + صفة أو ظرف + so + فعل + فاعل

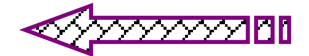


That cake was **so nice that** I'll have another one. (صفه)

They walked **so slowly that** they missed the train. (حال)

such a (an) + (صفة + اسم) + that + جملة كاملة

such + (صفة + اسم جمع) + that + جملة كاملة



It was **such a useful book** that I read it twice.

Tarek is **such a friendly person** that everyone likes him.

صفة/ ظرف + enough to + inf (المصدر)

Said is **clever enough to answer** the difficult questions. (صفه)

Ail runs **quicly enough to win all races**. (حال)

too + adj (صفة) + (for مفعول) to + inf (المصدر)

The sea is **too cold to swim** in.

Ail runs too **slowly to win the race**.

Choose the correct answer:

I. She had acted ....she was dismissed immediately.

a. more unprofessionally than b. as unprofessionally as

c. so unprofessionally that d. unprofessionally enough

2. Her economic situation has become.......... bad since she gave up her job because of her illness. She can't buy the medicines.

a. so b. as c. such d. too

3- He has no money he is --------------------------poor.

a- very b-fairly c- quite d-extremely

4-You shouldn't climb the stairs -------------------------------.

a- careful b- care c- carefully d-carelessly

5-I love all Liverpool's players, but I love Mohammed Salah.................of all.



a)more b) much c) the most d) most

6- Perhaps I looked happy today, but she looked ....

a) happier b) the happiest c) more happy d) happily

7-The……. we climbed, the colder the air became, which made it difficult for us to proceed.

a. high b. higher c. highest d. so high

8. The records are.................. vague for us to be able to know his actual date of birth.

a. so b. too c. such d. as

9. I wish my cousin would type his letters to me as his handwriting is .... legible.

a. barely b. utterly c. slightly d. merely

10. We didn't go out because it was raining ....

a. heavily b. slowly c. quite d. quiety

11. Ali told me about his new job. It is much .... than his old job. He likes it.

a. worse b. better c. longer d. more quiety

12. This car uses a little .... petrol than the old one, but it performs much better.

a. so much b. too much c. more d. much

13. I had no problem finding a place to live. I found a flat .... big .

a. quit b. quite c. quiet d. quietly

14. We had to wait a long time, but we didn't complain. We waited ....

a. patiently b. impatiently c. impatient d. patient

15. Our neighbour' s dog is ………… to scare any intruder متطفل.

a. ferocious enough b. such ferocious c. more ferocious d. so ferocious that

16. The more dangerously a person lives, ... likely he or she is to die young.

a. As much b. The most c. Far too d. The more

17. My sister is a good student, her studies are..................

a- well b- good c- better d- willingly

18- My father ran very ------------------------and caught a thief.

a- fastly b- fast c- fastness d-fasten

19. Of all the problems she has faced, this one is by far ....

a. badly b. worse c. so badly d. the worst

20. I was .... at the time to help him with his project at all, so it is completely his own work.

a. so busy b. too busy c. such busy d. the busiest

21-The.................fat you eat, the unhealthier you become.

a-less b-much c-least d-more

22-Although we aren't rich, our house is one of ....houses in our street.

a) the cleanest b) the most clean c) as clean d) the cleaner

23-You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look............today.

a) happier b) more happy c) much happy d) happiest

24 I think air pollution isn't.................. dangerous as sound pollution.

a) so b) a lot c) many d) a lot of

25. We aren't the same height .You're................. than me.

a) longer b) taller c) higher d) older

26. The holiday we spent in Sharm turned out to be ...... expensive than we'd expected.

a. so b. much c. less d. too

27. Don't be too critical of Ahmad as this is the first time he's played in an important match.

a. too b. such c. so d. more



28. This tea tastes a bit .... I can't enjoy it..

a. strange b. strangely c. usual d. usual

29. I usually feel.............. when the sun is shining.

a. happy b. happily c. sad d. sadly

30. The children were playing.................. in the garden.

a. happy b. happily c. sad d. sadly

31. You look ....! Are you all right?

a. terrible b. terribly c. woderful d. fantastically

32. There's no point in doing a job if you don't do it ....

a. proper b. properly c. correct d. wrong

33- I sometimes get up ....and miss the school bus.

a. late b. lately c. later d. lateness

34.I don't know why so many people find skiing great. I can't think of anything……… being cold and frightened at the same time.

a. worse b. worst c. the worst d. worse than

35. My grandmother, who is 100 years old, is............member of our family.

a. as old b. too old c. so old d. the oldest

36. A customer in the restaurant was behaving ....

a. bad b. worse c. badly d. the worst

37. Most other metals are....................... gold.

a) cheap b) the cheapest c) cheaper than d) as cheap

38. Zamalek played the match very -----------, so they lost it.

a-bad b-badly c- well d- good

39- This girl behaves in a ------------------------way.

a-quietly b-quickly c-friendly d- slowly

40- He couldn't buy the suit because it was ---------------------expensive.

a- rather b- quite c-never d- hardly

41- My father had........an ordinary childhood.

a -quite b- quiet c- very d- quickly

42- My father had a .... ordinary childhood.

a -quite b- quiet c- very d- quickly

43- We like our English teacher. He is .... a good person.

a-quite b- rather c- never d- hardly

44- It is raining ....

a- heavy b- heavily c-heaviness d-heavenly

45-Dalia does her work .... She is efficient.

a-good b- well c- proper d- quick

46.Two people were .... injured in the accident.

a-bad b- serious c- seriously d- quickly

47.We didn't go out because of the .... rain.

a- heavy b- heavily c-heaviness d-heavenly

48. Mike keeps fit by playing tennis ....

a-regular b- gradual c- regularly d- gradually

49. I don't speak French very well, but I can understand .... if people speak

a- perfectly b- happily c- regularly d- continuous

50. Sami drove .... along the narrow road. People were a fraid.

a- careful b- carefully c- slow d- quickly



51.There was a ……………………change in the weather. It rained a lot.
a- fixed b- sudden c- slowly d- suddenly

52. I explained everything as ……………..as I could.
a- clearly b- ambiguous c- ambiguously d- clear

53 . My sister thinks she's……………than me, but I don't agree!
a) the most intelligent b) much intelligent c) intelligent d) more intelligent

54. Be careful on that ladder. It doesn't look very………………
a- safe b- safely c- dangerous d- dangerously

55.My sister thinks………………………than me, but I don't agree!
a) most quick b) more quick c) more quickly d) much quick

56.He is…………………..than of the twins.
a) more taller b) the tallest c) the taller d) taller

57. Most students speak French………………than Arabic.
a- bad b- badly c- worse d- better

58.Unfortunately her illness was……….we thought at first.
a) serious b) more serious c) more serious than d) the most serious

59. Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah……………
a. better b. worst c. good d. best

60. Sam doesn't take risks when he's driving. He's always ………………. .
a. carefully b. fast c. careful d. rash

61. He's late sometimes, but it doesn't happen ……………….
a. fluently b. financially c. permanently d. perfectly

62. Huda's English is very……………… although she makes quite a lot of mistakes.
a- clearly b- fluent c- ambiguous d- fluently

63. I thought the restaurant would be expensive, but it was ……………. cheap .
a- badly b- unnecessarily c- seriously d- reasonably

64 The children were very good. They were ………….. behaved .
a- worse b- well c- good d- bad

65. I'm tired because I've been working …………………..
a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

66. My father…………………gets home late. He is punctual.
a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

67. Ali and Said have only met once before. They ………………… know each other.
a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

68. This restaurant is very expensive. Let's go somewhere ……………. .
a- cheap b- cheaper c- cheapest d- slower

69. I'd like to have a …………… reliable car. The one I have keeps breaking down.
a- most b- more c- as d- must

70. This bag is ……………. heavier than the other one. I can carry it easily.
a- most b- a lot c- much d- slightly

71.He caught a disease made him unable to use all of his muscles very …………
a- badly b- well c- worse d- quicly

72. He grew up in a village where therewere ……….. any facilities for people with disabilities.
a- hard b- hardships c- harden d- hardly

73. He wanted his family to feel ………………… proud of him.
a- real b- good c- really d- certain

74. His inspiring coach thought that the athlete's powerlifting was very …………
a- impress b- impression c- impressive d- impressively

75. Since that time, he has been …………………………… successful.
a- extreme b- extremely c- extremes d- expressive

76. He continues to train…………. for four hours every day.

a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

77 Rehab becameenthusiastic about her new sport very…………….

a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

78. Rehab's achievements are very .... for other women who are interested in powerlifting.

a- inspire b- inspiring c- inspiringly d- inspiration

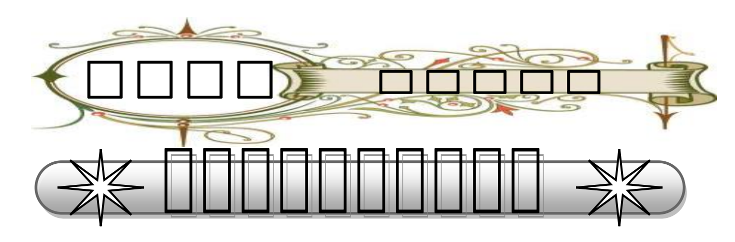
79. Rehab had…………. ever done any sport before she started doing powerlifting.

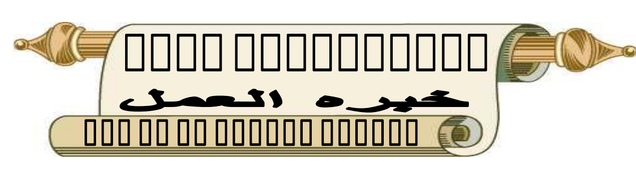
a- quick b- hardly c- hard d- quietly

80-He is a good man. He always does his work (conscientiously – carelessly – lazily – suddenly).

الحمد لله رب العالمين







English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
experience	يجرب	excerpt	مقتطفات	CV	سيره ذاتيه
nursing	تمريض	interview	مقابله	Social media	التواصل الاجتماعي
present	حاضر- هديه-يقدم	colleagues	زملاء	post	عمود - وظيفه
excellence	تفوق	Economics	اقتصاد	Business Studies	دراسات ماليه
award	يكافيء - مكافأه	profile	الملف الشخصي	internship	فتره تدريب
nursing	تمريض	professional	محترف	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
Self-management	الاداره الذاتيه	productivity	الانتاجيه	attend	يحضر
candidate	مرشح	curriculum vitae	السيره الذاتيه	full-time	دوام كامل
Human resouces	موارد بشريه	intern	متدرب	benefactor	محسن – محب للخير
part-time	لبعض الوقت	training	تدريب	organise	ينظم
department	قسم	education	تعليم	skills	مهارات
summary	ملخص	currently	حاليا	résumé	سيره ذاتيه
qualification	مؤهل	grade	درجه - تقدير	impression	انطباع
strategy	سياسه - استراتيجيه	habits	عادات	Waitress	جرسونة
develop	يطور- يستثمر.ينمي	audiences	الجماهير	orchestra	اوركسترا
Volunteer	متطوع- يتطوع	clear	واضح	supply	يمد ب - امداد
consider	يعتبر- يفكر	culture	ثقافه	comment	تعليق
base	قاعده - يؤسس	evaluate	يقيم	fluent	فصيح
conclusion	خاتمه - استنتاج	processes	عمليات	fluency	طلاقه
colossal	ضخم - هائل	feedback	استرجاع- نتائج	in charge	مسئول
calamities	مصائب - احداث	trifling	مشتت - تافه	trace to	يتتبع – يقتفي اثر
responsibility	مسئوليات	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات	permanent	دائم
measures	اجراءات	excel	يتفوق - التفوق	temporary	مؤقت
motivate	يحفز	reward	يكافيء	do right	يفعل الصح
position	مكانه - وظيفه	lack	نقص - ينقص	employee	موظف
fire brigade	مطافي	Fire fighter	رجل المطافي	editorial	افتتاحيه –كلمه العدد
helmet	خوذه	protective	واقي	applicant	متقدم لوظيفه
expenses	تكاليف	impress	يؤثر	pandemic	جائحه - وباء
overlook	يطل علي	residential	سكني	journalism	الصحافه
adopted	تبني	employer	صاحب عمل	convict	مجرم
extravagant	مسرف-غالي-متهور	lodgings	مساكن	argument	جدال
sigh	يتنهد	admirers	معجبين	arrogant	متكبر
in debt	مديون	interrupt	يقاطع	funeral	جنازه
rough	خشن- هائج - قاس	astonished	مندهش		

Definitions

profile	A short description that gives important details about a person oragroup.	الملف الشخصي
professional	Doing a job , sportor activity for money.	محترف
CV (Curriculum Vitae)	a summary of a person's education, experience and skills. 'Curriculum vitae' is a Latin phrase and means 'course of life'. It's used in British English.	السيره الاتيه



calamities	big problems or accidents	مصائب - احداث
trifling	small or unimportant	مشتت - تافه
trace to	find the reason why something happened	يتتبع – يقتفي اثر
human resources	the department who finds people to work and organises training at a company	موارد بشريه
Human being	People who live on the earth.	الجنس البشري
nursing	The job or skill of looking after people who are ill or injured.	تمريض
in charge	Responsible for	مسئول
To be charged	To pay the expenses	يغرم
intern	a person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience	متدرب
full-time	a job someone does for the whole of the working week .	دوام كامل
part-time	a job someone only does for some of the working week.	لبعض الوقت
internship	when someone works for a company to get work experience	فتره تدريب
candidate	a person who is interested in getting a specific job	مرشح
feedback	Advice, criticism etc about how successful or useful something is	استرجاع- نتائج

Expressions

gain work experience	يكتسب خبره العمل	an online professional profile	الملف الشخصي المهني
A presentation on finding..	تقديم عند ايجاد	Set a goal	يحدد هدف
make notes on	يأخذ ملاحظات	works for a company	يعمل لشركه
Make a plan	يعمل خطه	a specific job	وظيفه خاصه
in digital marketing	تسويق رقمي	High School	مدرسه عليا
advanced level	مستوي متقدم	Participate in=take part in	يشارك في
Social media assistant		design and build websites	يصمم وينشيء مواقع
Design social media posts	يصـــمم مواقـــع التواصـــل	Skilled photographer	مصور ماهر
customer service skills	مهارات خدمه العملاء	give presentations	يقوم بالتقديم
what type of person you are	ما نوع شخصيتك	play the violin	يعزف علي
do an internship	لديه تدريب	making videos	يصنع فيديوهات
organisational skills	مهارات تنظيميه	training programme.	برنامج تدريبي
make links	يعمل رابط	work experience	خبره العمل
do a responsible job	يتولي وظيفه ذات مسئوليه	Speak fluently	يتحدث بطلاقه
responsibility for	مسئوليه ل	go wrong	يتعطل
a job interview	مقابله لوظيفه	impression on	انطباع علي
an internship at a company	فتره تدريب في الشركه	start-up idea	فكره بدأ التشغيل
the new product team	فريق المنتج الجديد	follow-up	متابعه
project management	ادراه المشروعات	answer to	اجابه ل
long-term goal	هدف طويل المدي	a project manager	مدير مشروع
make a list	يعمل قائمه	work on projects	يعمل في مشروع
move on to	ينتقل الي	managing projects	اداره المشروعات
Such as seeing friends	مثل رؤيه الاصدقاء	international role	دور دولي
Fall in love with	يقع في الحب	keeping going	يواصل
a well-paid job	وظيفه ذات ماهيه جيده	stay in contact with	يكون علي اتصال مع
act professionally.	يتعامل بمهنيه	take on challenges	قبل التحدي



a full-time job	وظيفه ذات دوام كامل	Come up	يقترب
According to the speaker	بالنسبه للمتحدث	the editorial department	قسم الاعداد
dressed smartly	يرتدي باناقه	take-off and landing	الاقلاع والهبوط
Clearly communicated ideas	افكاره تم نقلها بوضوح	relevant to	متعلق ب
Make a fortune	يعمل ثروة	pay off the debts	يسدد الديون

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
apply	يتقدم	applicant	متقدم		
graduate	يتخرج	graduate-graduation	خريج- تخرج	graduated	متخرج
profile	يعد ملف شخصي	profile	ملف شخصي		
qualify	يؤهل	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهل
motivate	يحفز	motivation	تحفيز	Motivational	تحفيزي
develop	يطور	development	تطوير	developed- developing	متقدم - نامي
employ	يوظف	Employer- Employee	صاحب عمل- موظف	employed	موظف
		fluency	طلاقة	fluent	طليق - فصيح
protect	يحمي	protection	حمايه	protective	واقي
evaluate	يقيم	evaluation	تقييم		
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال		

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
national	اهلي	international	دولي
intern	متدرب	trainer	مدرب
employed	موظف	unemployed	عاطل
employer	صاحب العمل	employee	موظف
Full time	دوام كامل	Part time	جزء من الوقت
Long term	طويل المدى	Short term	قصير المدي
Volunteer	متطوع	draftee	مجند
professional	محترف	amateur	هاوي

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
colossal	Big- huge	ضخم
profile	description	ملف شخصي
responsible	In charge of	مسئول عن
lack	shortage	سيره ذاتيه
résumé	CV (Curriculum Vitae)	يؤيد - يدعم
Volunteer	Benefactor- contributer	يجمع - يربط
intern	trainee	يرفع

@@

Language Notes

1- 'Curriculum vitae' is a Latin phrase and means 'course of life'. It's used in British English.

2. A part of my car was damaged by a bicycle yesterday. (جزء)
- I like most kinds of vegetables apart from onions. (باستثناء)
Choose:
- She wanted to trick all her admirers, (a part/apart from) her fiance.

3- While he was on holiday, he took a lot of photos.
During his holiday ,……………………………………………



4 – When he decided to travel to Italy, he told all hid friends.
- When deciding to...
- On deciding to...

5- would like (love) (prefer) + to+ المصدر
- Like – love- prefer + v.= ing (or) اسم
- would rather + المصدر

(التفضيل)

1-Like (love) + v.+ ing (than) + v.+ ing
2-prefer + v.+ ing (to) + v.+ ing
3-would rather + المصدر (than) المصدر
4-would Like ('d love) + to +المصدر (than) المصدر

Ex. I like playing football more than watching it
I prefer playing football to watching it
I would rather play football more than watch it
I would like to play football more than watch it

6- After he meets his friends, hewill go home.
After meeting his friends, hewill go home
After a year, he will join the university.
- He ate his breakfast, after that , he went to the club.

7. experience (خبره يكتسبها الشخص من خلال العمل و هي لا تعد)
- They got the job because I had a lot of experience
- My father has a lot of experience as a merchant.
-experiences (مواقف وتجارب الحياه معدوده)
- Writers have a lot of expriences using in their writings.
- experiment (تجربه معمه)
- Scientists do a lot of experiments to find new cures for the new diseases.

8. graduate as + (وظيفه) - He graduaded as a doctor in 2020.
- graduate + in+ (المجال – السنه) - He graduaded in medicine in 2020
-graduate from (يتخرج من فعل) - He graduaded from Zagazig University in 2020
- graduate (خريج) - He is a graduate of Zagazig University.
-graduate with a degree in - He graduaded with a degree in medicine in 2020

9. award (جائزه – منحه - يمنح جائزه معنويه مثل جائزه نوبل الناحيه الادبيه اكثر من الماديه - شهاده دراسه)
- Ahmad Zewail was awarded Noble Prize for chemistry .
- reward (مكافأه غالبا ماديه - يكافيء)
Parents often give their children rewards for passing exams
- a ward (عنبر في مستشفي)
- rewarding (مجزي -صفه) – Teaching is a rewarding job.
- Present / gift (جائزه بدون مقابل)
- Prize (جائزه ماليه) - Ali won a prize for his wonderful painting.

لاحظ ان بعض الصفات الزمنيه ممكن تكون صفه او حال باضافه (ly)
day –daily / week –weekly / hour –hourly / year –yearly / month – monthly
They visit him weekly. (صفه) - they visit him weekly. (حال)

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LISTENING TEXT

1)
Hi! My name is Fatma Al Aziz. I live at flat 1, 16 Heliopolis Road, New Cairo. I am hoping to get an internship at a dentist's where a lot of the children in my area go to. I'm going to reply to the dentist's as soon as I complete my CV.
I've just finished at new secondary school, and I got top marks in all my exams except for art. I've never been very good at art, and I did not pass my exams. I love children, and at weekends I work



as an assistant at a local children's charity. They help children from poor families in the area. I play games with the children and sometimes take them out to the local park.
I like giving talks to people, and I don't mind speaking to large crowds. I can also speak English and French. My mother is from Paris.
Outside school, I love birds and I sometimes go to the countryside to go bird watching. There's some amazing birds in the wetlands near to where my uncle lives. I take photos of the birds too. I'm very good at photography.

---

2)

Hello and welcome! Today we're going to be looking at how students can make good choices about the type of internships(they apply for. We'll look at the points you need to consider when you're making choices. First, I'll talk about finding an internship which is a good fit for your skills and interests. After that, I'll go on to look at finding a company which you benefit from working with, and my final point will be how to choose an internship that will increase your chances of finding employment afterwards.
So, start by thinking about what you really enjoy doing; what really interests you. If your choice is based on these factors, you're likely to benefit more from the work experience you do. Once you've identified your areas of interest, you can start to look for a work experience position where you will be able to learn more about them.
You also need to find a company or an organisation that is right for you. That means finding out more information about the type of culture which exists there. When I talk about culture here, I mean the decisions that are made in a company about how work will happen there, specifically how people work together, where they work and when those types of things. Find out from HR whether you'll be working in a team or mainly on your own, and whether the atmosphere in the workplace will be relaxed or more formal.
Of course, the main reason for doing an internship is to get a job afterwards, so just remember that some internships will be more helpful than others. You could, for example, try to find out if a permanent job was later offered to the last person who did an internship at that company. If that was the case, and getting a job directly after completing your internship is your goal, that company clearly becomes an attractive option.
On the other hand, working for well-known companies will make it easier for you to find employment and any company you decide to apply to. Having an internship at respected company on your CV can give you an advantage over other candidates in the job market.

---

3)

Interviewer : Good morning. You must be Nabil Al Gamal. Great to see you! My name is Katie Jones.
Nabil : Nice to meet you!
Interviewer : So, please take a seat, Nabil. I have a few questions I want to ask you to find out a little bit more about you, and then of course you can ask me any questions you might have.
Nabil : Sure!
Interviewer : Great! So, as you know, the successful candidate will be offered an internship in the product team. That means that he or she will be involved in communicating with customers to get feedback from them about our products, helping to develop strategies for marketing new products, and generally sharing relevant information about our products with other



departments. Some of these tasks could be done from home, but we'd expect you to come to the office at least two days a week. We've noticed that interns often have to be given quite a lot of attention and support and I am very happy to give you that here in the office. I hope that all sounds OK to you.

Nabil : Yes, of course. It sounds great!

Interviewer : OK. Let's get started then. I see that you're still at school at the moment. Which subjects are you particularly! interested in?

Nabil : Well, I really enjoy business studies at school. I've taken part in a competition with other students to create a small startup company. My team came up with an idea for an app that can be used to buy and sell second hand clothes.

Interviewer : Well! That sounds very interesting! So, I suppose your team is hoping to be as one of the finalists for this competition, or maybe even to win it?

Nabil : Yes, that would be amazing!

Interviewer : Great! But would this internship be the first time you've worked in a company?

Nabil : Yes, it would. I've never done an internship or any kind of work experience in a company before, but I do work in a clothes shop at the weekend.

Interviewer : That's interesting! So, you already have some sales experience.

Nabil : Yes, I have learnt a lot about how to do with customers and what needs to be done if a customer is unhappy with the product, for example.

Interviewer : OK! So, when you're working at your shop, what would you say are the things you can already do well, and what are areas where you need to improve?

Nabil : Mm! Good question! I would say that I'm good at talking to the customers and making them feel comfortable in our shop. I can always answer any questions that they might
have. But, on the other hand, I think I sometimes spend too much time talking to each customer and that means the other customers have to wait longer. So that's something
which could be improved, I think.

---

4)

Interviewer : Good afternoon. You must be Lara Fawzi. My name is Amanda Blair.

Lara : Pleased to meet you!

Interviewer : First , I'll tell you a bit about the internship, and of course you can ask me any questions you might have.

Lara : Sure!

Interviewer : Great! So, as you know, the successful candidate will be offered an internship in the editorial? department of the publishers.

Lara : What skills do I need?

Interviewer : Well, your CV says that you have good computer skills and a good level of English, which is great. Basic training will be given in some of the other skills you will need.

Lara : Is the job based here in Cambridge?



Interviewer : No , the job is based in our London office. But some of your tasks can be done from home , but we expect you to go to the office at least three days a week.

Lara : Do I need to have a computer for when I work at home?

Interviewer : Work laptops can be taken home for this but must be brought back at the end of each week. Our laptops should not be used to play games or watch films, for example.

Lara : Of course. I live in Cambridge, so will I have to pay to travel to London?

Interviewer : Successful candidates will be offered expenses for your travel to and from work , but I'm afraid you won't be paid otherwise. But this is normal for an internship. Now, do you have any more questions?

Lara : Yes. If I am successful and get the internship, will there be a possibility of a full-time job at the end of it?

Interviewer : Details will be kept of all interns that we are impressed with for possible future employment. Now, let's move on to some questions about you .

READING

Emma Day

1. Contact information 25 Oak Lane , Manchester, M1 3AL
07159 135 118
emma.day@gmail.com
I am currently looking for an internship in digital marketing in the Manchester area.

2 Education
September 2013 – July 2021 Bridgetown High School, Manchester
- 3 Advanced level qualifications at grade A in Business Studies, Economics and English
- Awarded the school prize for excellence in Economics in my final year

3 work experience
March 2020 – Present Social media assistant, Manchester Evening News (part-time)
- Designing social media posts for news stories
- Working with colleagues to develop a social media strategy for the newspaper
- Participating in a project to research social media habits with colleagues from other countries January 2019 – December 2019 Waitress, Clive's Café (part-time)
- Worked as part of a team
- Developed customer service skills

4 Skills
- Able to design and build websites
- Skilled photographer
- Able to give presentations to large audiences

5 Hobbies and interests
- Playing the violin in the school orchestra
- Volunteer in an old people's home at the weekend
- Taking photographs and making videos

Youssef El Badawey

I've recently graduated from high school and I'm currently looking for an internship at a multinational company where I can learn more about international project management. My long-term goal is to have a successful career as a project manager where I work on projects with teams from many different countries. I've had some experience of working on and



managing projects at school and I enjoyed the experience so much that I decided that this was the only career for me. While I was at school, I was awarded a prize for excellence in foreign languages. The fact that I'm able to speak several different languages will help me to succeed in an international role. I also have very good organisational skills and I'm a great team player, after spending seven years playing volleyball at school and playing for my school for five of those years

@@

Setting achievable goals

Setting a goal is a clearly the first step towards getting an internship you want to do or having the career you are dreaming of. However, you need to make sure that you are able to achieve the goals you set.

- Make a list of different things you need to do to achieve your goals. Divide these things into smaller tasks. When you achieve one of these smaller goals, reward yourself by doing something you enjoy such as seeing friends or playing your favourite sport. This will motivate you to keep going.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

A presentation

Hello and welcome. Today I'm going to be giving advice about internships. First, I'll talk about what most companies will expect from you. After that, I'll give advice about how best to put yourself in a position where you might be offered a job. My final point will be what to do when your internship finishes.

-To start with, remember to always act professionally.

-If you hope to get a full-time job at the company where you will be an intern, find out what kinds of skills you will need for the job. If you lack any of these skills, try to improve. For example, if the job wants someone who can give presentations, see if you can practise this by giving talks to your tea

-Watch people at the company, too. Who is successful and why? Ask them how they got their jobs and try to learn from them. Don't be afraid to ask questions, and don't be afraid to take on challenges. If something difficult comes up, accept the challenge; employees will like this.

- Finally, after your internship has finished, try to stay in contact
with important people at the company.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Azza Nakhla 07159 125 147 azzanakhla.day@gmail.com

I'm currently looking for an internship at a website where I can learn more about writing online news stories. My long-term goal is to have a successful career as a journalist where I can work on websites covering national and international news. I enjoyed the experience so much that I decided that this was the best career for me. While I was at school, I was awarded a prize for a writing project. I also have very good communication skills and I'm a great team player, after spending five years as captain of the school basketball team.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

choose the correct answer

1-A-An..........a person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience

a) trainer b) intern c) employer d) employee

2- The company received over 100 .... from interested applicants.

a) CVs b)PCs c) PhDs d) Its

3-The campaign was poorly ...., so it did not succeed.

a) deprived b) furnished c) organized d) trained

4. The Egyptian tournament is open to both amateurs and ....

a) volunteers b) professionals c) draftees d) coaches



5-When they are ……………… for a job, some people start their CV with personal details.
a) application b) applying c) applicant d) apply
6. A……… job someone does for the whole of the working week.
a) part time b) complete c) a part time d) full time
7. The only thing that my employer seems to care …………………… is money. He is ready to sacrifice any thing for it.
a) in b) with c) about d) at
8. During emergencies , we should……….122.
a) contact b) communicate c) connect d) watch
9. ………………. is perhaps the most important language skill.
a) Emergency b) frequency c) Fluency d) infancy
10. The manager gave a short ……………at the beginning of the meeting to show their agenda.
a) position b) presentation c) reports d) situation
11- The company hopes that its new …………….. will sell very well.
a product b production c productive d producer
12. The firefighters wear ……..suits during the fight of fires
a product b production c productive d producer
13. A………… job someone only does for some of the working week.
a) part time b) complete c) a part time d) full time
14- Is your cousin going to …………….. for the job in the bank?
a) supply b) imply c) qualify d) apply
15. We should teach our children to ………goals before studying to echieve them.
a) sit b) set c) sat d) seat
15. If our children have achieved their goals, they should……………….themselves.
a) punish b) clap c) discourage d) reward
16-This ………………… provides opportunities to acquire new skills. It will last for a month.
a) internship b) friendship c) partnership d) cleverness
17. The applicants have to send their CVs before……………….them.
a) asking b) interviewing c) avoiding d) justifying
18.The army captain is in ………………. of fifty soldiers today.
a) charge b) change c) core d) care
19.My father spent all his……………… working in a bank.
a) work b) job c) career d) carer
2o-The school has a system of ………………. and punishments toencourage good behaviour.
a) words b) worms c) rewards d) rewords
21-To …………………. is to give or supply something to someone.
a) process b) progress c) provide d) procure
22. We should all develop our……………….to able to face the difficult situations.
a) memories b) skills c) sets d) devices
23.A……………….is a person who is interested in getting a specific job.
a) trainer b) candidate c) employer d) employee
24. The……………….is the department who finds people to work and organises training at a company.
a) human relation b) human beings c) human resources d) human rights
25…………………… vitae is a summary of a person's education, experience and skills
a) Curcumin b) Curiosity c) Currency d) Curriculum
26. My sister studied ……………… at Cairo university.
a) nurses b) nursing c) nursed d) nurse
27. There are a lot of young people who work for certain companies to get work………………
a) experience b) experiences c) experiments d) experts
28.Tarek has all the right ………………. to make him an excellent applicant for the job.
a) answers b) quantities c) qualifications d) grades
29. Jobs can give writers ……………. that they can use in their writing.
a) experiences b) experienced c) experiments d) experts
30. This is a/an ……………………………… job and the hours are 8.00 am to 6.00 pm for five days a week.
a) part time b) complete c) a part time d) full time
31.My cousin has got a/an ……………………………… with a computer company. He hopes to develop his skills.
a) internship b) friendship c) partnership d) cleverness
32- Although he has only been here for six months, he can speak English …………….
a) abruptly b) arrogantly c) fluently d) currently



33. While at school, Emma received a prize ………………writing poetry.
a) by b) for c) in d) with
34- These exercises are …………………Some of them are easier than others.
a) degree b) mark c) graded d) grade
35. The government should allow the governorates to have…………..and make their decisions.
a) self dependence b) self motivation c) self absorption d) self management
36. The……………. should look smart and trust himself during the interview.
a) interviewer b) interviewee c) presenter d) audience
37 - They will ……………… the required qualifications to their e-mail
a) detach b) catch c) match d) attach
38-We believe ………………… on animals should be banned.
a)experiments b) experience c) experiences d) examples
39-I had several bad……………… during my last trip
a) experiences b) experience c) experiments d) extensions
40.The bed was very uncomfortable, with thick,………… blankets.
a) soft b) rough c) nice d) dirt
41-If you want them to interview you for the job, send them your …………….
a) CV b)BA c) WC d) BC
42. Our goals are achievable if they are set……………………
a) simple b)clearly c) quickly d) slowly
43. We should raise the …………………of our companies to be able to compete the other counties.
a) amounts b)quantities c) productivity d) appearance
44-Most youth want to get fantastic jobs without having the necessary ……………
a) qualifications b) quantities c) profiles d) pictues
45-If you want to know what sort of a person is, you can look at his ……on the Facebook.
a) qualification b) quantity c) profile d) pictue
46. The synonym of Curriculum vitae is……………………
a) associate b) assure c) assume d) résumé
47- My daughter has the best (quantities – paper – certificates-candidates) for the job. She should get it.
48- My daughter is the best (quantity – paper – certificate-candidate) for the job. She should get it.
49-I filled in the (abbreviation – absorption - application – allegation) form and sent it off.
50-Karim is the most (delightful – passive – forgetful - skilled) player in our team. He plays so well.
51-Ali has applied (in – with – for – to) join the navy. It is a good……………….
a) career b) work c) occupation d) procession
52- My favourite team lost and failed to(liquefy – justify - qualify – reunify) for the finals
53. The writer has…………. some verses of the Quran to support his point of view.
a) quote b) borrowed c) excerpted d) refered
54. The synonym of excerpt is……………………
a) excuse b) extract c) except d) expect
55-My father has (ignored – avoided – prevented – achieved) many things to be proud of .
56-Sara is (blunt – affluent - fluent – frequent) in three languages: Arabic, English and German.
57-My sister is a ………….. nurse at our local hospital. She will get her qualification next year
a) trainee b) committee c) degree d) nominee
58-I've got another job (conference - interview – advertisement – announcement) tomorrow.
59-A (document – department – adjustment - argument) is one of the parts of a large organisation.
60. Mu Salah is a wonderful player……………. .at football.
a) training b) scoring c) interviewing d) excelling
61.Mr El Sebaei is the…………..of the Green Party in the next elections.
a) candidate b) applicant c) interviewer d) interviewee
62. The …………….profession is one of the most important jobs for all the societies. They look after all people w ho suffer.
a) nursery b) teaching c) nursing d) training
63-I have very poor technical (bills – skills – hills – wills). Could you help me fix my computer?
64- What (guard – grade – degree certificate) did you get in your maths exam?



65- Ayman cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not …………… to do it.
a qualification b qualified c quality d qualities
66.Sadat was ……………. the Nobel Prize for peace.
a) rewarded b) awarded c) worded d) awakened
67) Ali is a graduate …………………. Zagazig University.
a. in b. from c. of d. with
68) Ali graduates …………………. Zagazig University.
a. in b. from c. of d. with
69)Ali and Yumna are graduates …………………. Zagazig University.
a. in b. from c. of d. with
70)Ali graduated ……………. law in 2005.
a. in b. from c. of d. with
71)Mai graduated ……………. an art degree in 2018.
a. in b. from c. of d. with
72. All youth should try to ……………enough experience to get a good job.
a. earn b. gain c. win d. got
73. The government has to take strict…………………to fight terrorism in Sinai.
a. measurements b. law c. measures d. punish
74. My brother is proud of his ………who help him to adapt to the difficult situations in the company
a. colleagues b. classmates c. company d. applicants
75. All motorists must wear………….to protect their heads in case of accidents.
a. caps b. helmets c. trousers d. masks
75. The flood was a……………………that had affected all fields of life in the area.
a. calamity b. fire c. event d. demonstration
76. A lot of countries suffer from natural……They can't overcome them without the help of the others.
a. calamities b. forests c. events d. demonstrations
77. There are a lot of ………………districts in the new capital where youth can find cheap flats.
a. agriculural b. cultural c. residential d. industrial
78. The Arab Contractors Company is a …………………one. It carries out great projects in different countries.
a. national b. local c. multinational d. global

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Grammar

PASSIVE FORMS

١- نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الحدث أهم من الفاعل

- The International Space Station **is seen** in the sky every night. (It is **not important** who sees it.)
- Food **is brought** to the hospital every day.

(The important thing is food, not the person who brought it.)

٢- أو عندما لا يكون هناك أهمية لذكر الفاعل.

-The road **is closed** on Fridays. (It is not important to know who closes it.)

٣- أو عندما لا نعرف من هو الفاعل.

- The TV programme about space **is being shown** at the moment.

٤- كما يستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون واضحا من قام بالحدث.

- They **were arrested** at the airport. (**Only police officers can arrest people**.)

٥- إذا أردنا أن نذكر الفاعل في الجملة المبنية للمجهول , يوضع في نهاية الجملة مسبوقا بحرف الجر (**by**).

A movie is going to be watched **by millions of people** tonight.

٦- يتكون الفعل في الجملة المبنية للمجهول من (be) في زمن مناسب و الفعل الأساسي في التصريف الثالث.

- He **will be** told where to park the car. **(Future)**
- He **was told** where to park the car. **(Past simple)**

- He **has been told** where to park the car. **(Present perfect)**
- He **is being told** where to park the car. **(Present continuous)**

*** بعض الأزمنـــــة في المعلوم و المجهول:**

Present simple المضارع البسيط

Active	Passive
inf. مصدر / inf. مصدر +s/es	**am/is/are + pp**
- We always **take** the bottles for recycling.	- The bottles **are** always **taken** for recycling.
- Someone **cleans** this room every day.	- This room **is cleaned** every day.

Present continuous المضارع المستمر

Active	Passive
am / is / are + v. + ing	**am/is/are + being +pp**
- The chef **is preparing** lunch now.	- Lunch **is being prepared** now.
- Somebody **is mending** my car.	- My car **is being mended.**

Future simple المستقبل البسيط

Active	Passive
will / shall + inf.	**will / shall + be + pp**
- The teachers **will mark** the exams tomorrow.	- The exams **will be marked** tomorrow.
- They **will build** new houses here next year.	- New houses **will be built** here next year.

Be going to سوف

Active	Passive
be going to + inf.	**be going to + be + pp**
- The government **is going to build** a new road.	- A new road **is going to be built.**
- My boss **is going to give** us a rise	- We **are going to be given** a rise.

Simple modals الأفعال الناقصة

will / would / shall / should /can / could / may / might / has to / have to / had to / will have to / be to / needn't / must / ought to / used to / going to

Active	Passive
Modal + inf.	**Modal + be + pp**
- We **could see** many tourists in the pool.	- Many tourists **could be seen** in the pool.
- We **may find** more oil	- More oil **may be found**.

PAST PASSIVE FORMS:

Past simple الماضي البسيط

Active	Passive
التصريف الثاني للفعل	**was/ were + pp**
- The government **built** a new school in the village last year.	- A new school **was built** in the village last year.
- Somebody **painted** this room yesterday.	- This room **was painted** yesterday.

Past continuous الماضي المستمر

Active	Passive
was / were + v. + ing	**was/were + being + pp**
- They **were decorating** my house yesterday	-The house **was being decorated** yesterday.
- She **was washing** the dishes when I arrived.	- The dishes **were being washed** on arriving.



Present perfect المضارع التام

Active	Passive
Has /have + pp	**has/have +been + pp**
- Actors **have used** the hotel in many famous films.	- The hotel **has been used** in many famous films.
- Somebody **has planted** some trees.	- Some trees **have been planted.**

Past perfect الماضي التام

Active	Passive
had + pp	**had + been + pp**
- Mother **had not made** the bread before we went to bed.	- The bread **had not been made** before we went to bed.
- When Mr Ali arrived, she found that thieves **had broken** into her shop.	- When Mrs Ali arrived, he found that his shop **had been broken** into.

ملاحظـــــــــــــــــــــــات

- لاحظ كيف نبني الجملة للمجهول مع الأفعال الآتية

say - believe - think - report - admit - deny - consider - estimate - understand

- هذه الأفعال مفعولها عادة عبارة عن (جملة كاملة + that)

- People **say** **that women live longer than men.**

- عند بناء هذه الجمل للمجهول نحذف الفاعل و نبدأ بالضمير الغير شخصي (It) و نبني الفعل للمجهول و نترك المفعول في مكانه

- **It is said that women live longer than men**

- أو نحذف الفاعل و نبدأ بالفاعل بعد (that) و نبني الفعل للمجهول و نحول جملة المفعول إلي (مصدر + to)

- **Women are said to live longer than men.**

- لاحظ أيضا الأمثلة الآتية

- **They expect him to arrive soon.**
- **It is expected (that) he will arrive soon.** - **He is expected to arrive soon.**
- **People believe that Mr Brown owns a lot of land in the north.**
- **Mr Brown is believed to own a lot of land in the north.**

- لاحظ كيف نبدأ بمفعول جملة (that) عند بناء الجملة للمجهول

- **People expect that She cooks lunch badly.**
- **It is expected that She cooks lunch badly.** - **She is expected to cook lunch badly.**

- نبني الفعل للمجهول و نحول جملة (that) إلي (تصريف ثالث + to be)

- **Lunch is expected to be cooked badly.**

- إذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضي نستخدم (تصريف ثالث + to have)

- **We think that Sara travelled to Cairo last week.**
- **It is thought that Sara travelled to Cairo last week.**
- **Sara is thought to have travelled to Cairo last week.**

- و إذا كان زمن الجملة بعد (that) أي زمن ماضي و أردنا أن نبدأ بالمفعول نستخدم (تصريف ثالث + to have been)

- **Everyone believes that** he has mended the car. - **It is believed that** he has mended the car.
- **He is believed to have mended** the car. - **The car is believed to have been mended.**

هذا التركيب يعني بصفة عامة أن الناس تقول أو تعتقد شيئا ما

- **People say that the Wall of China is the greatest building on Earth. .**
- **It is said that the Wall of China is the greatest building on Earth.**
- **The Wall of China is said to be the greatest building on Earth.**

More examples:

- The police believe that the terrorists escaped. (It……..) (The prisoner………)
- It is believed that the terrorists escaped.
- The terrorists are believed to have escaped.



- The newspaper reported that the team lost the game.
  It was reported that the team lost the game.
- The team was reported *to have lost the game*.

ملاحظـــــــــــــــــــات اخرى

- لا يمكن استخدام الأفعال اللازمة (التى لا تأخذ مفعول به) فى صيغة المبنى للمجهول.

- She **walked** for three hours. - The accident **occurred** early this morning.

- إذا كانت الجملة منفية بـ **don't / doesn't** نستخدم **am not / is not / aren't + p.p.** أما إذا كانت منفية بـ **didn't** نستخدم **wasn't / weren't + p.p.**

- The police **don't allow** big cars into the city centre. (active)
- Big cars **aren't allowed** into the city centre. (passive)
- Mr David **doesn't allow** smoking in his office. (active)
- Smoking **isn't allowed** in Mr David's office. (passive)
- Tom **didn't answer** exam. (active)
- The exam **wasn't answered** by Tom. (passive)

- الجملة المنفية تظل منفية في المبني للمجهول.

- Nobody **has ever beaten** me at chess. - I **have never been beaten** at chess.
- No one **can break** the law. -The law **cannot be broken**.

- يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل (get + pp) بدلا من (be + pp) في المبنى للمجهول مع الأفعال الآتية.

catch يقبض على - **arrest** يقبض على - **damage** يدمر **destroy** يدمر - **kill** يقتل
- **marry** يتزوج - **burn** يحرق - **beat** يهزم

- The police **caught** the bank robbers. - The bank robbers **got caught.**

- في حالة وجود ظرف (adv.) يوضع قبل التصريف الثالث عند بناء الجملة للمجهول.

- You must plan your **work carefully**. - Your work **must be carefully planned**.

- في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (to + inf.) نستخدم (to be + p.p.) عند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول.

- **I want you to tell me** the truth. - I **want to be told** the truth.

- في حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (v.+ ing) نستخدم (being + p.p.) في المبنى للمجهول.

- I **hate** people **telling** me lies. (being) I **hate being told** lies.

- الأفعال مثل (like / hate / love / dislike) ممكن أن يأتي بعدها (مصدر + to) أو (v.ing فتختلف صيغة المجهول.

- I don't like people **cheating** me. - I don't like **being cheated.**
- I don't like people **to cheat** me. - I don't like **to be cheated.**

%%

UNIT 8 *EXERCISES*

Mr El Sebaei **Exercises on Grammar eight**

Choose the correct answer

1-Houses (design – have designed – are designed – are designing) to be warm in winter
2-Our car (will be repaired – is repairing – has repaired – will repair) next week.
3-The school has to (built – be built – have been built – built) before the school year starts.
4-The car (drives – was driving – was being driven – will drive) too fast.
5-We (have invited – will invite – has invited – have been invited) to a party at the weekend.
6-The houses (collapsed –are collapsed – were collapsed –collapsing) in the earthquake
7-I expect we (will be told – will tell – have told – had told) where to go.
8-Charles Dickens (writes – is written – was written – wrote) Oliver twist a long time ago.

9-His car (has sold – will sell – was selling –was sold) for 10,000 pounds last week.
10-The bus (was broken – broke – breaks – has been broken) down yesterday.
11-They turned and (were run – have been run – ran – running) when they saw us coming.
12-This picture (painted – was painted – is painted – has been painted) by my friend last week.
13-Roads should (be building – built – be built – have been built) across the desert .
14-She (was accused – has accused – had accused – was accusing) of forging money.
15-It is (saying – says – said – say) that the building was started in 237 BC.
16-It (has believed – is believed – is believing – had believed) that ghosts don't exist
17-It (reports – is reported – has reported – being reported) that food prices will increase.
18-It (is fearing – has feared – will fear – is feared) that there are no survivors of the crash.
19-She is thought to (be suffered – being suffered – have suffered – suffers) from coronavirus.
20-Some of her stories (base – is based – are based – are basing) on her travels .
21- The bank is said to (rob – have robbed – have been robbed – stolen) last night.
22- It (has known – is knowing – is being known – is known) that crime doesn't benefit.
23- The same characters (were played - were playing – are playing – playing) by the same actors
24-The children (take – taken – took -are being taken) to the park today.
25 There is a hole in the roof, which needs be (looking – look – is looked - looked)at.
26- Your homework (will be – will have –will - is going to) marked tomorrow.
27- All the students are giving a lot of training before they sail the boats.
28- A lot of bread (was baking – baking – is being baked- is baking) at the baker's today.
29-The TV program about space(is shown – shown – showed- is being shown)at the moment.
30- He (will tell – tells – be told – is told) to park the car when he gets there.
31-What can (see – saw – will see - be seen) from your classroom window?
32- Are any new buildings going to (build – will build - be built – are built) in your area
33-Which rules must (be – to be – will be – being) followed at your school and at home?
34-What could be (done – do – did – will do) in your area to make it safer for young children?
35- Radar ……………………… to help planes to land.
a) is used b) is using c) was being used d) has used
36-Many science articles ………….. published in magazines before the war ended.
a) had b) has been c) had been d) have been
37-The author's science fiction stories ………………… in magazines.
a) published b) have been published c) will be published d) are publishing
38-The author's science fiction stories ………………… in magazines , are wonderful.
a) published b) were published c) have been published d) are publishing
39-Most people know that Ahmad Zewail……………. Noble Prize.
a) awarded b) is awarded c) was awarded d) had been awarded
40-Haneidy …………………..to work on a film for the famous director Abu Saif.
a) asked b) has asked c) had asked d) was asked
41-The film …………. watched by many millions of people since it was made in 1968.
a) has been b) has c) had been d) have been
42-There are now parts of space that have ……………. after some scientists.
a) been b) been named c) named d) to be



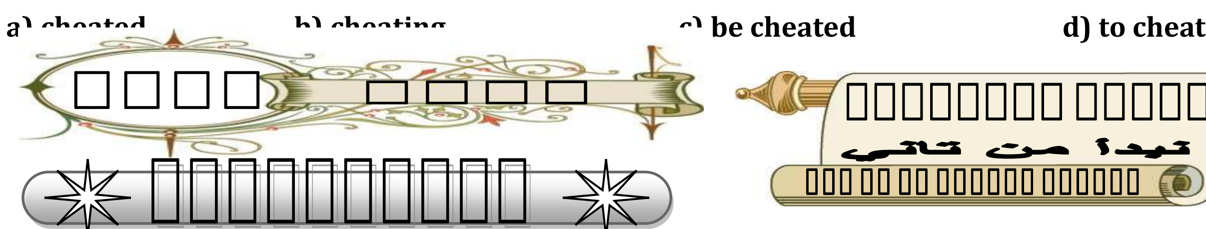
43-This picture ……………painted in the nineteenth century.
a) is b) was c) are d) were
44- When we went into the hotel room, the beds (are – were – will – had) not been made
45- This funny photo on the internet is very popular. It ………….. to hundreds of people!
a) sent b) been sent c) was sent d) to be sent
46-Scientists will probably.................... a new space station in the future.
a) be building b) be built c) build d) builds
47-A very fantastic view.................. from your classroom window?
a) can be seen b) can see c) are seen d) seen
48-Many new ways of saving energy ....by scientists at the moment.
a) will be developed b) is being developed c) are being developed d) are developed
49-Astronauts from many countries .... many into space.
a) will send b) will be sending c) will be sent d) will have to send
50-Astronauts could .... into space in special rockets.
a) be flown b) fly c) to fly d) have been flown
51.The hotel rooms.................. next month.
a) will be decorated b) are going to decorate c) will decorate d) has decorated
52-I can't travel to Luxor as my car needs..................
a) to be repaired b) to repair c) to repairing d) repairs
53- The huge projects……………………all over the country, will change the map of Egypt.
a) are carried b) have been carried c) will be carried d) carried
54-She always likes her friends............. to her politely.
a) to speak b) speak c) to be speak d) to be spoken
55-She always likes .... to politely.
a) to speak b) speak c) to be speak d) to be spoken
56-Some old buildings are going to...................... in your area soon?
a) demolish b) be demolished c) demolishing d) demolished
57-Let's hurry; the plane is going to .... off
a) take b) taking c) be taken. d) taken
58-When the police arrived at the bank, they realised that the money ....
a) had taken b) has been taken c) had been taken d) has taken
59-Those men..................... our house yesterday morning.
a) are decorating b) were being decorated c) have been decorating d) were decorating
60-The police said that the windows.................... before the thieves went into the building.
a) broke b) had broken c) have being broken d) had been broken
61-The policeman .... to arrest the man because he was scaring people.
a) denied b) warned c) offered d) shouted
62- Our house................. decorated yet.
a) hasn't been b) hasn't c) hadn't been d) won't have
63-Last week, it ……that the exam will be postponed until next month.
a) was agreed b) agreed c) had agreed d) agreeing
64-Yesterday, a sports festival ………..
a) held b) has been held c) was held d) is being held
65-The play is suggested to ……….. because the leading actor is ill.
a) being cancelled b) cancel c) have cancelled d) be cancelled

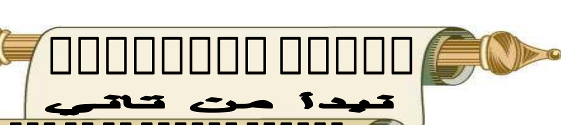


66-The 2021 Olympic Games.............. by millions of people all over the world
a) were watched b) have been watched c) has been watched d) are watched
67-The ring..................while she was washing the dishes.
a) was lost b) lost c) is lost d) was losing
68-She is thought ....suffered from an infectious disease.
a) to b) to be c) to have d) having
69-Naguib Mahfouz's books .... into many languages.
a) have translated b) were translating c) have been translated d) had translated
70-When............... the first rocket sent into space?
a) has b) was c) were d) did
71-She is said................. a lot about physics.
a) knew b) to be known c) that she knows d) to know
72-Yesterday evening, nearly a million people .... the TV programme.
a) has watched b) was watching c) had watched d) watched
73-When we went into the hotel room, the beds ....
a) didn't make b) hadn't made c) wasn't made d) weren't made
74-....................expected that she will arrive in time for dinner
a) She is b) She has c) It d) It is
75-....................expected to arrive in time for dinner
a) She is b) She had c) It d) It is
76-The club's bus................ me to the tennis competition at the weekend.
a) was taken b) has taken c) took d) were taking
77-This library book is very old . I think it .... by a lot of people!
a) was read b) has been read c) read d) is being read
78-They................ the hotel before they built those flats.
a) had openedb) had been opened c) has opened d) open
79-The hotel .... before the flats were built.
a) had openedb) had been opened c) has opened d) open
80-They .... the school windows.
a) have cleaned b) had cleaned c) cleaning d) have been cleaned
81-The teacher says that our homework will .... tomorrow.
a) mark b) marking c) be marked d) marked
82-All the students................ a lot of training before they sail the boats.
a) are given b) is being given c) are going to give d) are giving
83-A lot of bread is................ at the baker's today.
a) baking b) baked c) being baked d) to bake
84-The TV programme about space................ at the moment.
a) shown b) has been shown c) is shown d) is being shown
85-He .... where to park the car when he gets there.
a) will be told b) will be telling c) will tell d) has told
86-All the efforts .... to increase our products.
a) made b) will have made c) will make d) will be made
87-All the efforts .... by our teachers should be appreciated.
a) made b) will have made c) will make d) will be made
88-The amount of energy that we use every year must ....
a) reduce b) be reduced c) have reduced d) de reducing
89-There's somebody behind us . I think we ....
a) are following b) should follow c) are being followed d) follow
90-Don't let yourself ....



a) cheated b) cheating c) be cheated d) to cheat





experience	يجرب	contribute to	يساهم في	society	مجتمع
interview	مقابله شخصيه	contribution	مساهمه	Entrepreneurship	رياده الاعمال
career	مهنه	common sense	الفطره السليمه	entrepreneurs	رجال الاعمال
life experience	خبره الحياه	life-changing	الحياه المتغيره	employment	وظيفه
reinvent	يعيد اختراع	wisdom	الحكمه	working knowledge	المعرفه العمليه
level	مستوي	basic	اساسي	practical	عملي
ability	القدره	title	عنوان- لقب	creative	مبدع
knowledge	المعرفه	competition	منافسه	publish	ينشر
procedures	اجراءات	customers	زبائن	regret	يندم
weights	اثقال - اوزان	question	يسأل	exist	يوجد
surprising	مدهش	challenges	تحديات	comparison	مقارنه
contact	يتصل	business	عمل - شركه	factors	عوامل
potential	امكانيه - محتمل	ingredients	مكونات	result	نتيجه – يقود -ينتج
depend on	يعتمد علي	involve in	يشتمل علي	argument	جدال
solutions	حلول	runner	عداء	distance	مسافه
point of view	وجهه نظر	remain	يبقي	active	نشيط
judgments	احكام	behave	يتصرف	distinguish	يميز
gather	يجمع	motivation	حافز	passion	عاطفه
exceptions	استثناءات	volunteer	متطوع	grandchildren	احفاد
roommate	زميل سكن	dishonest	غير امين	typical	نموذجي
retire	يتقاعد	discussion	مناقشه	organise	ينظم
pointless	بلا هدف	article	مقاله	refresh	ينعش
optimistic	متفائل	member	عضو	generation	جيل
adventures	مغامرات	debate	مناظره	advantage	ميزه
paintings	لوحات زيتيه	cash	يصرف شيك	sew	يخيط
pandemic	جائحه	Solar power	طاقه شمسيه	vehicle	مركبه
migrate	يهاجر	consequently	بالتالي	a regular basis	قاعده منتظمه
recycled	معاد تدويره	seaweed	اعشاب	bubble	فقاعه
passionate	عاطفي	benefactor	محسن	ignore	يتجاهل
energy	طاقه	fountain	نافوره	fashionable	علي الموضه
ring	خاتم - اتصال	horrified	مرعوب	owing to	بسبب
a life sentence	حكم بالسجن مدي الحياه	prison	سجن	ashamed	مكسوف من خطأ
crouch	ينحني	watchman	غفير- حارس	storm	عاصفه
proud	فخور - متكبر	permanent	دائم	deny	ينكر
boast	يتفاخر	truth	الحقيقه	confirm	يؤكد
trick	يخدع	beg	يتوسل	criminal	مجرم
court	محكمه	graveyard	المدافن	guilty	صفه - جوده
reaction	سعاده	desert	يهجر	fortune	ثروة - حظ
ceremony	احتفال	awards	جوائز	attend	يحضر
trust	يثق	indicate	يشير الي	sincere	مخلص
recover	يشفي - يتعافي	whisper	يهمس	details	تفاصيل
dismiss	يطرد - يفصل	obvious	واضح	gatekeeper	حارس البوابه
Keep away from	يبتعد	guilty	مذنب	delighted	سعيد
instructions	تعليمات	jealous	غيور	adore	يعشق



remind	يذكر	clients	عملاء	influence	تأثير

Definitions

contribution	doing something to make a difference to a situation.	مساهمه
banking procedures	steps that workers need to follow to complete a process in a bank	اجراءات بنكيه
common sense	personal qualities that help distinguish the wise from the unwise	الفطره السليمه
employment	when someone is paid to do a job	وظيفه
life experience	events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills	خبره الحياه
(career) direction	to change who you are, e.g. by starting a different job	تغيير المهنه
wisdom	events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills	الحكمه
reinvent (yourself)	the way that someone is changing or developing their career	يعيد اكتشاف
working knowledge	a simple understanding of how something works	المعرفه العمليه
life-changing	an important thing that results in your life being different	تغيير في اسلوب الحياه
championship	A competition to find which player, team etc is the best in a particular sport.	بطوله

Expressions

do a job	يؤدي وظيفه	working life	الحياه العمليه
Continue (to or v+ing)	يستمر	make a difference	يعمل اختلاف
ability to use	القـــــدره علــــــي	make decisions	يتخ قرار
gain knowledge	يكتسب معرفه	love writing stories	يحب كتابه القصص
would get paid to do	سوف يدفع له	got married	تزوج
result in	ينـــتج عنـــه –يـــؤدي	grow up	ينشأ - يكبر
do writing	يقوم بكتابه	a creative writing class	فصل الكتابه الابداعيه
at the age of 49	في سن ٤٩	win a prize	يفوز بجائزه
gain wisdom	يكتسب الحكمه	start working	يبدا العمل
change direction	يغير الوظيفه	sports science	العلم الرياضي
perfect jobs	وظائف متقنه	a sports teacher	مدرس تربيه رياضيه
make a contribution to	لديه مساهمات	a positive impact on	له نأثير ايجابي علي
a long distance runner	عداء مسافات طويله	do volunteer work	يؤدي عمل تطوعي
reasons for	اسباب ل	as active as	نشيط مثل
previously known	معروف سابقا	as physically active as	نشيط بدنيا مثل
Typical of	نموذجي	in other ways	بطرق اخري
in such a way that	بهذه الطريقه	fear over	يخاف
My heart sank	اشعر بالحزن	grateful to	ممتن ل
tell the truth	يقول الحقيقه	Do a separate task	يؤدي مهمه منفصله
is made from	مصنوع من	Suffer from	يعاني من
a solar-powered car	عربيه تعمل بالطاقه الشمسيه	Second hand pieces	قطع مستعمله
Care for	يهتم ب	bottled water	زجاجات مياه



take care of the elderly	يهتم بكبار السن	Make contributions to	يعمل مساهمات
physical contact	اتصال بدني	respect for older people	يكترم كبار السن
contribute to society	يساهم في	less healthy mentallyand physically	اقل في الصحه بدنيا وعقليا
gain knowledge	يكتسب معرفه	In the summer hoilday	في اجازه الصيف
In business	في عمله	Interested in	مهتم ب

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
train	يتدرب	Trainer - training	تدريب - مدرب		
know	يعلم	knowledge	معرفه	knowledgeable	قابل للمعرفه
rgret	يندم	regret	ندم	Regrettable	مؤسف
ignore	يتجاهل	ignorance	الجهل	ignorable	جاهل
contribute	يساهم	contribution	مساهمه	contributable	قابل للمساهمه
invent	يخترع	invention	اختراع	inventive	ابداعي
employ	يوظف	employment	يوظف	employed	موظف
volunteer	يتطوع	volunteer	متطوع		
result	يؤدي - ينتج	result	نتيجه	resultant	ناتج

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
active	نسيط	inactive	كسول
volunteer	متطوع	draftee	مجند
amazing	مذهل	unremarkable	لا يمكن ملاحظته
employment	عمل	unemployment	البطاله
value	قيمه	disesteem	عدم الاهتمام
start	يبدأ	Finish - end	ينهي
encourage	يشجع	discourage	يحبط
wisdom	الحكمه	folly	العبط
permanent	دائم	impermanent	مؤقت
pointless	بلا هدف	pointed	بهدف

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
contribution	assistance	مساهمه
amazing	surprising	مدهش
value	Esteem -esteem	قيمه
encourage	Support - promote	يشجع
challenge	confront	يتحدي
permanent	constant	دائم

@@

Language Notes

1.A number of people were standing in front of the bank waiting to open
-The number of people was standing in front of the bank waiting to open

2- Ali can get a job easily.
- Ali is able to get a job easily.
-Ali is capable of getting a job easily.
- Ali has the ability to get a job easily.



3-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) **Because / as / Since** + الجملة الثانية (فاعل + فعل)

1- Ali was very unhappy **because** he **didn't succeed**.
2- **As he was ill**, he went to the doctor.
3- **Since she was wise**, she could solve the problem.

ولكن

الجملة الأولى → **because of / due to/ owing to / for / on account of / thanks to** / **Noun / v. ing**

- He went to the doctor **because of being ill.**
- She could solve the problem **due to her wisdom/ being wise**.
- The film was very successful **because of the amazing sound quality**
-

4- decide to + مصدر يقرر | **decide on** + اسم يختار | **Decide that** + جملة يقرر

- In the end, we decided to go to the theatre.
I've decided on blue for the bathroom.
She decided that she would retire to the country.

5- experience (خبرة (اسم لا يعد و لا يسبقها أداة نكرة و يقصد بها المعرفة و المهارات التى يكتسبها الانسان فى العمل)
experiences مواقف / تجارب (و يقصد بها الأحداث التى يمر بها الانسان فى حياته)
experiment تجربة (تستخدم عندما نتحدث عن العلماء و أبحاثهم)

- I'm afraid I don't have much sales experience.
His experiences in Germany were rather depressing.
They did a number of experiments last week.

6- **encourage + v.ing** يشجع - We should encourage reading as it is very useful.
encourage .. sb .... to + inf - My parents encouraged me to be independent.
discourage ... sb .... from + (v + ing) يمنع - My parents discouraged me from smoking

7 - win (won / won) يفوز بـ / يكسب (يأتى بعده الشئ الذى نفوز به أو نكسبه)
beat (beat / beaten) يهزم / يتغلب على (يأتى بعده الشخص أو الفريق المهزوم)
gain (gained / gained) يكتسب / يزداد
earn (earned / earned) يكسب (من العمل الجاد)

- win: (a medal ميدالية / a cup كأس / a race سباق / a competition مسابقة /
a match / a game an award / a prize) يفوز بـ / يكسب
beat: (someone شخص / a team فريق) يهزم
gain: experience خبرة/information معلومات / Knowledge معرفة) يكتسب
(weight وزن / height طول/ speed سرعة) يزداد
earn money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)

.

8-be made of: مصنوع من (مادة لا تتغير خواصها)
•This watch is made of gold.
- **be made from:** مصنوع من (مادة أو أكثرتتغير خواصها)
•This cake is made from flour, butter and milk.

- be made by: مصنوع بواسطة (مبني للمجهول)

• This hat was made by a friend of mine.

- be made in: مصنوع في (مكان معين)

• A lot of products are now made in China

9-♦ Profession مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس

•He left **the teaching profession** to set up his own business.

♦Work: العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع وتأتي أيضا بمعنى مكان العمل

•Peter's work involves a lot of travelling. •I have a lot of work to do.

•a work of art • works of art ♦اذا جُمعَت كلمة work يصبح معناها مصنع أو مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية

♦Job: وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلي عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال

•When she left college, she got a job as a secretary.

•She has applied for a job with an insurance company.

♦Career: المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة •He has a long career in journalism. الصحافة

---

10. reason for + v. + ing / اسم سبب

cause (v) يسبب

reason why + جملة سبب

cause of (n) سبب

Ex: I don't know the reason for his absence.

I don't know the reason why he is absent.

What caused the fire?

What was the cause of the fire?

---

10) BOTH

1-نستخدم bothللحديث عن اثنين من الناس أو الأشياء و تساوي في المعني,و هي جمع دائم

2-تستخدم bothفي كل من الجمل المثبتة و المنفية

3- .يمكـــــن أن نستخدم the وof بعد both

- I ate both the apple and the orange.

Both of the girls are wearing white suits.

Both of the those students didn't pass the exam.

- I gave both students a book. (NOT: both student)

- Both children were born in Italy. - Both the children were born in Italy.

- Both of the children were born in Italy.

- Both my parents have fair hair. - Both of my parents have fair hair.

- Both of us like skiing. - I told both of them to calm down. clever students.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LISTENING TEXT

1)

In today's programme, we look at three people who experienced interesting changes to their lives, and look at how these changes enable them to reinvent themselves and become successful at the same time.

Let's start with Anna Mary Robertson Moses; also known as Grandma Moses. People have been buying her beautiful paintings for years, but she almost did not become an artist at all. She was born in New York in 1860 and worked on her husband's farm. In her spare time, she sewed with her friends, often sewing pictures of farm life for fun. When she was 78, she had started to suffer from a disease which made it difficult for her to use her fingers to hold small things. So, she



started painting instead. Her paintings showed farm life from her past and was so popular that they later sold all over the world. She was still painting just before she died, aged 101.
Another amazing woman was Laura Ingalls Wilder. Born in 1867, Laura grew up in a remote part of the USA. Her parents did not have much money, so Laura started to teach when she was just 15 to help the family earn some money. She later married, had children and worked on her husband's farm. Her daughter Rose became a journalist and encouraged her mother to reinvent herself as an author. She was not successful at first, but in 1932 her first book was published when she was 65. Children have enjoyed her little house books ever since, and the television programme 'Little House on the Prairie' was also very successful.
Finally, you may not know Ivan Roitt but his work has been very important in helping to stop the disease cancer. Ivan was working at the university in London for 25 years when he thought about retiring. Then, a friend asked him if he would like to do research into cancer at a different university. He then set up a cancer research centre what he continues to work for 2 days a week although he is 87.

2)

Magda : So, the teacher said we have to have a discussion about what younger people can learn from older people.

Heba : Mm! What do you think?

Magda : I don't really see what we can learn from them, and not many older people even know how to use the internet. How can they help us?

Heba : I'm not sure if that's really the case. I know three or four older people who are always online. They videocall their grandchildren and buy things online, for example.

Magda : Yes, but that's probably only because they've learnt how to do it from young people. People like our grandparents need us to help them. They can't help us.

Heba : But my grandmother has really helped me a lot. She gave me some really good advice last year when I was struggling to manage my time. She told me to think about how I would feel when I'm 80 years old and I look back on my life. What would I want to spend my time doing? She said that then you just have to focus your energy on those things and that's what I did. It really helped.

Magda : Mm! But, don't you think a younger person could give you good advice too? Every time that I'm in a difficult situation, my big brother always helps me.

Heba : I am sure other people can do too! But, maybe older people can do it better because they have more life experience. They've been alive for much longer than your brother.

Magda : But some people's lives are a quite boring. Don't you think? I can understand how you can learn something from the life experiences of people who have had an interesting life. But what about others who haven't?

Heba : I don't know. I think older people can help us a lot just because they've been alive a long time. They've met so many people, done so many things, had life experience ...

READING

Nabila, 52

I've always loved writing stories, but I never thought that writing was something that I would get paid to do. In my twenties, I got married and had children, which kept me very busy. When my children grew up, I realised that I hadn't done any writing for years. I decided to take a creative writing class and a year later, at the age of 49, I won first prize in a short story competition. Then I started writing my first novel and, much to my surprise, quickly found a company that wanted to publish it. The whole experience has been life-changing and I like to think that I can share some of the wisdom I've gained over my life through my books.

Amira, 39

A week after I left school, I started working in a bank and gained a good working knowledge of banking procedures. Although I enjoyed helping customers, I never felt that banking was the career for me. I started thinking about what I really wanted to do and I realised it was teaching maths, so I decided to change direction and go to university. It was a huge change in my life and I had to reinvent myself several times, but after having completed my first year as a teacher, I don't regret it at all.

@@@

Sami, 28

Up until I was sixteen, I didn't work very hard at school. My mum was always telling me to do my homework, but I just wanted to play football. Then a teacher told me that I can study sports science at university and become a sports teacher or a football coach, both of which sounded like perfect jobs to me. After that, I tried a lot harder at school and I got into university to study sports science. Now I teach sports at a school and my contribution to my students' lives is to inspire them to enjoy sports. However, I use my life experience to show them that, even though sport is amazing, you also need to work hard at school.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

A @raufb:

It's great that the writer's grandma is still able to do volunteer work and learn new things, but I don't think she's typical of most people of her age, who just want to stay at home and take it easy. Our society is organised in such a way that the over-70s are asked to stay inactive and not to do much work. They retire and try to enjoy life. So I think the discussion about whether or not this group contributes to society is a bit pointless.

B @silvo:

I really enjoyed this article. It was so refreshing to hear an optimistic story about a member of the older generation who's keeping active and still looking for new challenges and adventures. Maybe in the past, people thought that you were old when you were over 70, but now it isn't seen as being very old any more and most people have to work until they're 67 or even older anyway.

C @thomato:

I think it's an interesting debate whether or not people can still make a contribution to society when they're older. One big advantage that many over-70s have is that they don't have to work any more so they can spend their time on things that



they're passionate about and many of them help to look after their grandchildren too. Of course, most people aren't as physically active as they used to be at that age, but they can still contribute in other ways.

How different societies around the world view older people

You probably see your grandparents every week, or maybe they live with you and your parents. However, in some countries, young people see their grandparents less often, even though this is not something they enjoy. Let's take a look at why this is, and how older people are seen round the world. The United Nations has the International Day for Older Persons each October, which celebrates the contributions that older people make to society. In fact, many countries already show their respect for older people in the way they speak to them. For example, many African languages use the word *mzee* before an older person's name to show them respect. In Japan, the suffix *–san* is used in the same way. In Hawaiian, older people are called *kupuna*, which translates as something like wisdom. In Egypt, many elderly people are cared for by their children or other family members. This is the same in countries such as China, Japan and Korea, where around 75% of elderly people live with their adult children. However, this situation has changed in recent years. In some countries, many people have migrated to the cities to find work, which means they do not live near their family home. Consequently, some people are not able to look after their parents when they get older the way they would like to. Fortunately, technology has helped younger people who live far away to contact their elderly parents on a regular basis. They can now chat with them through video calls or communicate daily through social media. This is a good way of communication, especially during the coronavirus pandemic, when it was better to take care of the elderly without actually visiting and coming into physical contact with them.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. I think Ahmad Zewail is the most……………character for a lot of youth to be scientisrs.
a) inspiring b) encouraged c) depressive d) suitable

2. When our children grow …………., they will realise the fact of life.
a) on b) at c) up d) into

3- The police accused the accused the he didn't follow the the right…………..to get the visa.
a) procedures b) steps c) measurements d) coures

4.The interviewer asked the applicant about his working……….. Ha answered five.
a) wise b) experiment c) experiences d) experience

5. Most kind people use their common………… to solve the problems they face.
a) sites b) since c) sense d) sensor

6. When we get a job ,we expect to be……….well to do it.
a) pay b) paid c) pays d) paying

7. We should encourage businessmen to ……………to developing our society .
a) carry out b) take place c) contribute d) contemplated

8. From my point of…………., our team has played well and deserved to win.
a) view b) review c) theory d) direction

9. He didn't get the job ……………the lack of experience.
a) because b) owing to c) as d) despite

10. When met Ali after the interview , I……..theat he didn't get the job as he was sad.
a) know b) recognised c) realised d) released

11.We all speak about our parents with...........great after their death.
a) souvenir b) memory c) fashion d) passion
12. It's ....to look after your children and teach them the good morals.
a) passionate b) hateful c) attractive d) sense
13.If we feel that we don't do well in our jobs, it's better to change.............
a) procession b) place c) direction d) opion
14. ....number of journalists has surrounded the minister asking him some questions.
a) A b) An c) some d) The
15. ....number of journalists have surrounded the minister asking him some questions.
a) A b) An c) some d) The
16. The .... between the rich and the poor is unfair. The needs of the poor are more.
a) composition b) comprehension c) comparison d) strength
17. Our country faces a lot of......................... We should overcome them to cope with the developed countries.
a) challenges b) facilities c) disasters d) services
18. The magic cure for unemployment proble, doesn't................We should provide true job opportunities.
a) exit b) invest c) find d) exist
19. The big companies attract their................by giving them big discounts.
a) employees b) customers c) sellers d) bakers
20. We shouldn't.............what we have lost . We should do our best to compensate it.
a) sorry b) avoid c) regret d) sad
21.The.............betweem the teams in the World Cup is intense.
a) comparison b) comprehension c) completion d) competition
22. The private sector should give real.............for our youth to encourage them to work.
a) profession b) career c) employment d) occupation
23. Some people prefer having more than a .... in their houses especially the hall being high a little.
a) liver b) level c) leave d) raise
24. The contractor started ....the ground to build the power station.
a) demolishing b) constructing c) making d) leveling
25. Youth should depend on their ....to achieve their ambitions.
a) challenges b) levels c) abilities d) muscles
26. the government should gives ....real chances to invest their capitals.
a) customers b) employers c) businessman d) entrepreneurs
27. The family................gather every Friday to discuss their affairs.
a) organs b) numbers c) members d) groups
28. we all should practice sports to be ....and attractive.
a) depressive b) active c) quiet d) passive
29. ...., technology has helped younger people to try fiding jobee in new fields like progemming.
a) Fortunately b) Unfortunately c) Lucky d) Interesting
30. The .... people usually have great wisdom on facing problems.
a) eld b) young c) elderly d) rush
31. One of the best qualities of good families is that they teach their members to be......
a) respect b) respected c) respectful d) respectable
32. We all like to live a life full of ....
a) adventrues b) dangers c) defeats d) risks
33- The synonym of " passionate " is..........
a) emotional b) violent c) moderate d) mild
34. The government must relieve the banking.........to encourage the investors to come to Egypt.
a) procedures b) steps c) measurements d) coures
35. we should dedicate a day of the week to do.......work to help the community.



a) professional b) paid c) volunteer d) spontanous

36. Tarek decided to change .... and became a teacher instead.

a) career b) job c) emplyment d) profession

37- The antoynon of " active " is..........

a) disactive b) unactive c) inactive d) ilactive

38. I don't think she's .... of most people of her age. She is lazy and depressed

a) inactive b) impessing c) repulsive d) typical

39. Our discussions shouldn't be.............. We should benefit from them and not to waste time.

a) useful b) pointless c) attractive d) foolish

40. ....of the boys have come to school. They are present.

a) Neither b) None c) Both d) few

41. ....of the boys has come to school. They are absent.

a) Neither b) Either c) Both d) few

42- Practising sports make us............................active.

a) mentally b) practical c) physically d) naturally

43. Judy found that working as a volunteer was a life.........................

a) experiment b) experience c) working d) changing

45. Mobile phones have enabled young people who live far away to .... their elderly parents on a regular basis

a) talk b) communicate c) connect d) contact

46- The synonym of " entrepreneurs" is..........

a) customers b) employers c) businessman d) contarctors

47. The language courses depend on the..............of the learners.

a) liver b) level c) leave d) raise

48. The new business opportunities in Egypt have encouraged ....on a grand scale.

a) customshouse b) frankness c) friendship d) entrepreneurship

49. There were no instructions, so we had to use our common.................. to work it out.

a) sites b) since c) sense d) sensor

50. The ....whether the coach was right or not when he excluded Afsha from the team is still interesting.

a) debate b) speech c) view d) sight

51- The synonym of " challenge" is..........

a) winning b) defeat c) confront d) withdraw

52.I think it's an interesting debate whether or not people can still make a .... to society when they're older.

a) comparison b) comprehension c) contribution d) competition

53. The ....of coronavirus is a lot of deaths.

a) cause b) list c) reason d) result

54. Judges have to get all the necessary..................about the case before making his decisions.

a) results b) views c) knowledge d) experiences

55. My brother is always.......... About his team's win. He expects scoring a lot of goals.

a) beaten b) sunny c) passive d) optimistic

56. I really enjoyed this .... It is full of good useful tips. Its writer is a famous one.

a) article b) news c) posts d) paper

57. It..............when I hear good news, especially the news of marriage.

a) pretty b) saddens c) refreshes d) delighted

58. Down's Syndrome is a condition that someone is born with, that stops them from developing in a normal way, both .... and physically.

a) quickly b) naturally c) mentally d) normally

59. We have listen well to the older.......................as they have wisdom and experience.

a) nations b) peoples c) adventures d) generations

60. We should ecourage people to use solar.......cars as they are green.

a) powered b) power c) strength d) energy



61. Albert Einstein's work has been a major .... to science..
a) participate b)contribution c) excellence d) changes
62. We should all value the life............ of older people. They have learned a lot throughout their lives.
a) wise b) experiment c) experiences d) experience
63. Many young people find their first .... working in shops or cafes
a) careers b) experience c) work d) skill
64. Lara worked abroad for four years, which was an amazing working...................... that she will never forget..
a) contribution b) knowledge c) changes d) travelling
65. She has decided to .... herself as a person who wants to help poor and sick people around the world.
a) reexplore b) rediscover c) reinvent d) strengthen
66- The antoynon of " optimistic " is..........
a) inactive b) ugly c) pessimistic d) attractive
67. In the past, a night .... was like a police officer, who kept people safe at night.
a) watchman b) baker c) clockman d) doorman
68.Hamdi got an email that .... that the job interview was successful. He starts next month.
a) sure b) made c) told d) confirmed
69. Farmers........................ the land after three years of no rain.
a) reclaimed b) desserted c) deserted d) commited
70. Gameela........................ near the box to see the new-born kittens.
a) sewed b) watched c) crouched d) saw
71. A lot of people prefer ....to other countries to look for better job opportunities.
a) working b) migrating c) visiting d) deserting
72 A............is someone whose job is to help people talk about and deal with their problems.
a) encourging b) advisor c) councillor d) trainer
72. The............ of our national team controlw the players well and achieved good results.
a) coach b) trainee c) councillor d) trainers
73. My heart...................... when I was not accepted for the job.
a) sank b) drowned c) break d)fell
74. My mother was a part-time worker at the school, but now she works ...., five days a week.
a) temporarily b) permanently c) continuously d) slowly
75. I.............. lions if I 'm alone in a forest.
a) fear b) adore c) prefer d) hope
75. I.............. elephants if I 'm in the zoo. I like riding on their backs.
a) fear b) adore c) loathe d) hope
76. A person who .... a crime is called a ....
a) criminal b) suspect c) officer d) defender
77. The....................of coronavirus has caused a lot of losses to the global economy.
a) pandema b) pandemic c) disease d) plight
78.She.............. about her family as it is important in the society.
a) beasts b) boasts c) boosts d) fame
79. We are all .... of our national team as it won a lot of difficult matches.
a) wonderful b) famous c) proud d) fantastic
80. We should ecourage .... factories and encourage people to use............products.
a) recycle b) recycled c) recycling d) recycles
81. Meat is an important.............in many of the Egyptians' dishes.
a) component b) ingredient c) compound d) complex

Grammar

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

QUANTIFIERS

قبل شرح **Quantifiers** نعيد قليلا علي المعدود والغير معدود

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

1. Countable Nouns

١- الأسماء التى تعد هى الأسماء التى يكون لها شكل مفرد وشكل جمع:

ويسبقها (a / an / one / this / that / the / my .....) فى المفرد.

و (some / any / a lot of / many / (a) few / a number of / the / my) فى الجمع.

- **My** teachers encourage me and **a lot of** students to do our best.
- I saw **an** accident in **the** square.

٢- هناك كلمات تتكون من جزأين وتعتبر دائما جمع الا اذا سبقها ..... a pair of :

socks / shoes / shorts / trousers / glasses / pants / gloves / scissors

- My shoes **are** clean. / - A pair of Italian shoes **is** very expensive.

٣- هناك كلمات جمع ليس لها مفرد وتعتبر دائما جمع:

police / clothes / people / goods / troops / arms / remains / cattle

- The police **are** looking for two criminals.

٤- هناك كلمات تبقى كما هى فى المفرد والجمع مع حذف أداة النكرة عند الجمع:

a means / means	a series / series	a species / species
a sheep / sheep	a deer / deer	a youth / youth

- The train **is a** cheap **means** of transport.
- Buses and trains **are means** of public transport.

٥- هناك كلمات فى شكلها المفرد تأخذ فعل مفرد ككل أو جمع كأفراد :

team / generation / couple / crew / gang / staff / navy / group / government / committee / family / class / army

- Mr Hesham's **family is** big. - My family **are having** tea now.

2. Uncountable Nouns

- الأسماء التى لاتعد لا نستخدم قبلها أدوات النكرة a / an ولا تجمع وتأخذ فعل مفرد :

- **The news** you told me yesterday was depressing - **Ice** melts in the sun.

Schoo subjects	history / chemistry / biology / geography / philosophy
Abstract nouns	beauty / confidence / courage / honesty / peace / poverty
Sports	football / hockey / tennis / volleyball / squash / chess
Gases	oxygen / nitrogen / hydrogen / carbon dioxide
Languages	English / French / Italian / Spanish / German / Arabic
Meals	breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper
Liquids	water / coffee/ oil / milk / soup / blood / tea / juice / petrol
Activities	shopping / studying / writing / smoking / reading / washing



Other nouns	meat / rice / oil / butter / macaroni / cheese / sugar / salt / bread / beef / furniture / gold / silver / iron / copper / brass / tin / cotton / silk / wool / information / news / luggage / baggage / equipment / evidence / advice / paper / tourism / fever / flu.

- المواد الدراسية والألعاب الرياضية والامراض المنتهية بحرف s يُستخدم معها فعل مفرد :

Athletics / billiards / gymnastics / mathematics / dominoes / *statistics* / physics / genetics / classics / politics / economics / measles / diabetes.

- العبارات الدالة على الكمية و المبالغ المالية والزمن و الثمن و المسافة و الوزن ودرجات الحرارة تأخذ فعل مفرد :

- Ten million pounds **is** a lot of money. - Fifty litres of petrol **fills** my car.

- هناك كلمات لها معنيان احدهما يعد والاخر لا يعد :

لا يعد	يعد	لا يعد	يعد
paper ورق	a paper جريدة	orange برتقالي	an orange برتقالة
chicken لحم دجاج	a chicken فرخة	hair شعر	a hair شعرة
time وقت	a time مرة	cold البرد	a cold نزلة برد
tin قصدير	a tin علبة	noise ضوضاء	noises اصوات
glass زجاج	a glass كوب زجاج	iron حديد	an iron مكواة
coffee قهوة	a coffee فنجان قهوة	light ضوء	a light لمبة

- كلمات تسبق الاسم الذى يعد فى حالة الجمع والذى لا يعد :

1- a lot of / plenty of	كثير من (عدد – كمية) فى الاثبات	We have **a lot of** friends. We need **plenty of** milk.
2- many (more – the most)	عدد كثير من	Nada can't revise **many** poems.
3- much (more – the most)	كمية كثيرة من	She has **much** sugar in her tea.
4- few (fewer – fewest)	عدد قليل لا يكفى	**Few** students are absent.
5- a few (fewer – fewest)	عدد لا بأس به	**A few** students are absent.
6- little (less / least)	كمية لا تكفى	There's **little** salt in the food.
7- a litt e (less / least)	كمية لا بأس بها	There's **a little** salt in the food.
8- A number of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع		**A number of the boys are** abscent.
9- One of + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد		**One of the boys isn't** here.
10- V-ing + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد		**Reading books is** my hobby
11- some	بعض (إثبات وسؤال العرض والطلب) عدد – كمية	She **bought some** eggs / oil. **Can** you lend me **some** money?
12- any	أي (نفي – سؤال استفسارى) عدد – كمية	**Have** you got **any** sisters? I **haven't** seen **any** birds there.

- **How many girls** are in your class ? - There are twenty four.
- **How much coffee** do you drink ? - Three cups.

- يمكن استخدام أدوات تجزئة مع الكلمات التى لا تعد و عند الجمع تجمع أداة التجزئة فقط :

a piece of jewellery	قطعة من المجوهرات	**a grain** of sand	كوم من الرمال
a slice of meat	شريحة من اللحم	**a loaf** of bread	رغيف من الخبز



an item of information	مصطلح علمي	a sheet of paper	فرخ ورق
a packet of paper	باكو ورق	a piece of advice	نصيحة واحدة
a jar of jam	برطمان مربة	a bar of soap	قطعة من الصابون
a piece of music	مقطوعة موسيقية	a lump f sugar	مكعب سكر
a cup of coffee	فنجان قهوة	a bag of flour	كيس دقيق
a glass of lemonade	كوب عصير	a tube of toothpaste	انبوب معجون
a bottle of milk	زجاجة من الحليب	a bar of chocolate	قطعة شيكولاته

QUANTIFIERS

a lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little – little – none- each – every – some- any

a lot of

تستخدم (plenty of- a lot of) في الإثبات مع الكلمات التي تعد و الكلمات التي لا تعد - لاحظ إن

- نستخدم lots of مع الكلمات التي تعد و لا تعد

- Ali has got a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books.

– We ate a lot / plenty of cheese.

يمكن ان نستخدم a lot بدون اسم - I like films ,so I go to the cinema a lot.

Many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد في الاثبات و النفي و الاستفهام :

- I haven't got many friends. - Do you have many friends?

ملحوظة يمكن تأتي many) فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so – as – too - a good - a great)

- There are too many people in the bus.

– He has a great many suits.

لاحظ

we say (many years / many weeks / many days)

We've lived here for many years. (not usually ~~a lot of years~~)

Much

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام :

- Did you eat much cheese? – We didn't eat much cheese

ملحوظة يمكن ان تأتى (much) فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so - very - as - too) much

- I miss you so much . – There is too much water in the bottle.

لاحظ

we use (too much / so much / as much) in positive sentences.

We spent too much money.

a few =some

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة.

- I have a few (= a small number) pounds so I can buy a shirt

"When was the last time you saw Clare?' 'A few days ago.' (= 3 or 4 days ago)

Few(not many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة:

I have few pounds so I can't buy a shirt



a little =some	تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفى فى الجملة المثبتة I have a little (= a small amount)sugar but it is enough to make a cup of tea.
Little Not much	تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة I have little sugar so I can't make a cup of tea.

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة وايضا (somebody/someone/something)

some

- My mother knows some good stories. (اسم يعد)
- I drank some water. (اسم لا يعد)

There's somebody at the door. -I want something to eat.

و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب.

- Would you like some tea? (عرض)
- Can I have some of these apples? (طلب)

any

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية.
(anybody/anyone/anything)

- I don't want any stamps. (اسم يعد)
- I didn't drink any milk. (اسم لا يعد)

-There isn't anybody at the door. -I don't want anything to eat.
-He went out without any money.
- It's a very easy exam. Hardly anybody fails. = almost nobody fails.

تستخدم لنفى some مع نفى الفعل.

- I bought some books. - I didn't buy any books.
- She has some money. - She doesn't have any money.

تأتى مع الكلمات الدالة على النفى مثل :

hardly – never – without – refuse – too .... to

- He never had any luck. - We hardly had any money.

تستخدم مع If الدالة والمعبرة عن الشك .

- If anyone has any questions, I'll be pleased to answer them.

لاحظ

-Let me know if you need anything. – I'm sorry for any trouble I've caused
- The police want to speak to anyone who saw the accident.
- You can take any bus. They all go to the centre .
- We forgot to lock the door. Anybody could have come in.

Somebody/someone/anybody/anyone (مفرد) - they/them/their (الضمير جمع)

Someone has forgotten their umbrella.

Each

EACH

١- تستخدم (each) للإشارة المجموعة كأفـــــــراد كل على حـــده.

- *Each child received a present.* - *I gave each plant some water.*

- لاحظ الفارق في المعني بين الجملتين الآتيتين:

-*The students line up on the stage, and they all sing a song.(We listen to one song)*
-*The students line up on the stage, and they each sing a song.*

(We get many songs: one song per student.)



٢- يأتي بعد (each) اسم مفرد بعد و يأتي بعد (each of) اسم جمع أو ضمير جمع.

- **Each member** of the team **plays** really well.
- **Each of their parents** took a photo of them.
- Mother cooked special meals **for each of us.**

٣- الفعل دائما مفـــــرد بعد (each) أو (each of)

- **Each student has** to hand the homework in time.
- **Each of my brothers wants** his own car.
- **Each student wears** a uniform.

- يأتي بعد (each) فعل جمــع إذا جاء قبلها ضمير فاعل جمع.

- They each tell a story. = - Each of my children tells a story.

EVERY

١- تستخدم (every) للإشارة إلي أفراد المجموعة معـــــــا.

- I gave **every plant some water**.
- **Every student** in the class **was** given a book.

٢- يأتي بعد (every) اسم مفرد بعد و الفعل معها دائما مفرد.

- **Every child** received a present.
- **Every car** in the city **causes** some pollution.

٣- لا نستخدم (of the) بعد (every) و لا يأتي معها أبدا اسم جمع.

- The teacher knows **every student** in the school. (NOT: ~~every students~~)
- I enjoyed **every minute of my stay** in Africa. (NOT: ~~every of the minutes~~)

٤- نستخدم every عندما نتحدث عن شىء يحدث على فترات منتظمة

Ex: There's a bus **every ten minutes.**
Ex: Take two tablets **every four hours.**
Ex: I go to the dentist **every six month.**

* ملحوظــــة هامــة جدا : تشير (both) إلي مجموعة من اثنين بينما تشير (each) إلي مجموعة من اثنين أو أكثر من اثنين.
و تشير (every) دائما إلي مجموعة من أكثر من اثنين.

- I gave **both my parents** a present.
- **Each player** in the singles final **has** a different style of play. (= two players)
- I gave **each of my three brothers** a card. (= more than two brothers)
- **Each member** at the meeting received a copy of the report. (= more than two members)
- **Every player** must attend the training sessions for the next match. (=all the players)
- There were cars parked along the sides of **every street** in town. (= all the streets)

None = not any of

تستخدم none للنفي وتشير الي ثلاثة فأكثر أو اسم لا يعد (الفعل ممكن يكون مفرد – جمع):

يُستخدم مع none إما اسم لايعد (ويكون الفعل مفرد) أو اسم جمع ويكون (الفعل جمع أو مفرد):

- Can I have **some more coffee**?" "Sorry, **there's none left.**"
- **None** of my friends **(is - are)** here.
- None of **this money is** mine.
- None of **his books is (are)** easy to understand.

- None of the students **(have – ~~has~~)** done their homework.
(In this last example, The word **their** precludes تمنع the use of the singular المفرد verb.

- تُستخدم none اما فاعل أو مفعول فى الجملة:

-None of the children was (were) hungry.
-He said he had sent me 3 emails, but I received none.

- لاحظ انه اذا كانت الجملة منفية أصلا لا تُستخدم none ونستخدم بدلا منها any :

~~She didn't remember none of us.~~ ✗ ✗ ✗ ✗
she didn't remember any of us. ✓✓✓✓
She remembered none of us. ✓✓✓✓

ان لو بنتكلم عن ٢ فقط في النفي، نستخدم Neither وليس None:

He gave two answers, but ~~none of them~~ was right. ✗ ✗ ✗ ✗
He gave two answers, but neither of them was right. ✓✓✓✓

- ممكن نستخدم مفعول مثل us/them/you أو اسم اشارة this/that/these/those أو the بعد None of

None of this information is true.
There are 3 computers here and none of them works well.
None of the money was left.

- لاحظ استخدام none of whom للإشارة الي عاقل و none of which للإشارة الي غير عاقل:

- I read 3 books, none of which was interesting.
-There are 10 people at the mqeeting, none of whom I've ever met.

لاحظ التعبيرات والتراكيب الآتية مع none

- None but Ali knows about our plan.
-None too + Adj. صفة = ليس...تماما (pleased/happy/easy/happy)
-Nada was none too pleased with her exam results.

None of (your) business لا شأن لك بذلك
How much do you earn? - None of your business

للمتفوقين : الفرق بين each & every :

1 - نستخدم each لوصف او القاء الضوء على عضو فردى فى المجموعة لتمييزة وابرازة ام every فتستخدم للاشارة الى المجموعة كمجموعة من الافراد .
2-يفضل استخدام every مع الاعداد الكبيرة و each مع الاعداد الصغيرة .

-:
- There are four books on the table. Each book is a different colour
Sahar loves reading. She has read every book in the library. (all the books)

3- يفضل استخدام each عند التحدث عن شيئين فقط
- In a football match, each team has eleven players
4- يفضل استخدام every عند التحدث عن عدد مرات حدوث الشىء (التكرار)
Ex: There's a bus every ten minutes
5- يمكن استخدام each بدون اسم بعدها ولكن لا يمكن استخدام every بدون اسم بعدها
ويمكن ان تاتى each فى منتصف او اخر الجملة:



- *None of the rooms was the same. Each was different*
- *These magazines cost ten pounds each*
- *The students were each given a book*

6- يفضل استخدام every اذا تبعت باسم لا يعد.

He gave me every advice before I went for the climb

٧- نستخدم every وليس each مع الكلمات الآتية:

Almost / nearly / particularly / withot exception

- *He visited almost every friend.*

Choose the correct answer:

1. We had to stand on the bus because .... seat was taken.
a) all b) none c) either d) every

2. .... nation is proud of its culture.
a) Every b) All c) Any d) Neither

3. I like my job because each ....is different in some way.
a) day b) days c) the day d) day's

4.I don't have much information about this matter. Only ....
a) many b) a lot c) a few d) a little

5. Can I ask you for .... money to pay off my debts?
a)some b) any c) many d) a lot of

6.I don't have .... friends, only a few.
a) much b) any c) many d) a little

7. During the procession, people were standing on................. side of the road.
a) each b) neither c) both d) half

8 I tried not to spend so .... money on the party but in vain.
a) many b) some c) a lot of d) much

9.A: Do you have .... juice left in the fridge? B: No, all of it had gone.
a) any b) some c) many d) a little

10. My parents .... have a mobile phone.
a) all b) each c) every d) both

11. Poems usually have three or more verses and in........... verse, there are words that rhyme.
a) every b) either c) all d) half

12. Each of us .... lots of problems at work.
a) has b) have c) are having d) is

13- I still have .... things to do.
a) a little b) much c) one d) a few

14- I am going to buy .... bread from the bakery.
a) some b) a few c) two d) one

15- If you want to know the news, you can read ....
a) much paper b) many paper c) a paper d) paper

16- If you want to write any thing, you can use ....
a) much paper b) many paper c) a paper d) some paper

17. This money is all yours. .... of it is mine.
a) Some b) A few c) None d) Much

18.None of the doctors .... attended the meeting. They object to their salaries.
a) have b) has c) has had d) had had

19.I enjoy .... the moments I spend with you.
a) each b) each of c) all d) every of

20. There isn't .... money left to buy my own clothes.
a) many b) a lot of c) much d) a little

21.How................. people are there in the team?
a) much b) some c) number d) many

22. He asked me for .... information about global warming.
a) any b) many c) some d) a lot



23. He has got………………water, hasn't he?
a) little b) a little c) few d) a few
24.He has got………………water, has he?
a) little b) a little c) few d) a few
25.I think that………….. employee has a role to play in the growth of this company.
a) every b) all c) either d) a
26. There are three pens on the desk, but ………… of them is mine.
a) every b) none c) much d) all
27- How ………………… money do you have in your account?
a) much b) many c) little d) a lot
28. The instructor told the young climbers to hold on to the rope with hands.
a. each b. every c. all d. any
29. The noise of the gunshot rang through the trees and the birds flew off in …….. direction.
a. all b. every c. some d. neither
30.The children have had ………… excitement. I think they won't sleep early.
a. few b. much c. many d. enough
31. We don't have ……………… time. We'll have to hurry.
a) many b) some c) lot d) much
32. How ……………… times have you seen that film?
a) many b) much c) lots d) some
33. Didn't you bring ……………… food with you? - I haven't prepared food yet.
a) some b) any c) a d) many
34. Can you give me ………………… advice?
a) an b) some c) many d) all
35. Each of them …………….. described the accident in a different way.
a) have b) was c) is d) has
36. I want to print the documents, but my printer is out of …………..paper.
a) some b) a few c) any d) one
37. I'm not very hungry as I've just eaten ……………… cake.
a) a little b) a few c) many d) little
38- She has ………………… French name, but in fact she's English.
a) a little b) a c) many d) an
39. They gave the idea……………… consideration before accepting it.
a. several b. only a few c. many d. much
40. Huda doesn't like living in London. She has ………… friends there.
a. several b. a few c. many d. few
41. Huda likes living in London. She has ………… friends there.
a. none b. a few c. much d. few
42.We've lived here for ………… years.
a. none b. a lot of c. much d. many
43. We spent ………………… money. Now we have a little.
a. none b. lot of c. much d. any
44. Ali is very busy with his job. He has ………. time for other things.
a. none b. a few c. much d. little
45. Let's go and have coffee. We have ……………. time before the train leaves.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. little
46. I enjoy my life here. I have ……………. friends and we meet quite ofen.
a. none b. a few c. too many d. few
47.He spoke …………… English, so it was difficult to communicate with him.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. little
48.He spoke ………… English, so we were able to communicate with him.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. little
49. Hurry! We only have …………… time.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. little
50.The village was small. There were only ………… houses.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. few



51……………… of them has travelled abroad. All of them live here.
a. None b. A few c. Many d. A lot of
52. She isn't popular. She has few friends.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. few
53.The weather has been very dry recently. We've had……..rain.
a. no one b. a few c. a little d. little
54.The two cars are similar. There is………….differences between them.
a. none b. a few c. a little d. few
55. I met someone on my way home. I helped…………..carry the bags.
a. him b. their c. them d. it
56. …………… of this money is hers. She is very poor.
a. None b. A few c. Many d. A lot of
57.The teacher talked to ………… of the fifteen students while they were working.
a) lot b) every c) each d) both
58……………. engineer in the factory was given a separate job to do.
a) Every b) All c) Many d) Any
59. Some cars have four doors and ……………. have two.
a) lot of b) some c) all d) much
60. These books are all Sarah's. …………. of them belong to me.
a. None b. A few c. Many d. A lot of
61. Our holiday was a disaster. ……………..thing went wrong.
a) All b) Every c) Each d) Many
62. The bus service is excellent. There's a bus …………… ten minutes.
a) lot b) every c) each d) both
63. There are too ……………… people on the ship, it is going to sink.
a) few b) much c) many d) enough
64.The tour guide gave …………. tourist a ticket to enter the museum.
a) each b) all c) neither d) half
65- Ali was listening to ……………… music when I arrived.
a) a b) many c) a piece d) some
66- She doesn't drink …………………… tea with her food.
a) some b) many c) any d) a cup
67. Would you like …………………… sugar with your coffee?
a) a lot b) any c) some d) cup
68……………. think in the same way, so we are friends
a) We each b) Each of us c) Each of we d) Every of us
69- There isn't …………….. that anyone can do about the noise of traffic.
a) much b) many c) any d) little
70. There has been ……….. fruit on the pear tree this year, so we won't be giving much away.
a. little b. all c. much d. every
71. My daughter got a better mark for her last composition as there were ……. mistakes in it.
a. little b. fewer c. the least d. much
72. I went into town specially to buy a jacket for the party, but I didn't see ……… that I liked.
a. a few b. any c. all d. much
73. I'm glad we bought the new lawn mower. Now I can mow the lawn using……….the effort.
a. none b. much c. all d. half
74……………… of the competitors was badly affected by the extreme heat.
a. Some b. A few c. All d.None
75.The bank robbers asked ……………… to squat down.
a) all b) everyone c) everything d) no one
76.We bought some eggs from the market …………. is fresh.
a) No one b) Many c) Much d) None
78………………. was burnt to ashes in the fire.
a) All b) Some c) Each d) Everything
79.I'm sorry there is ……………coffee left. Would you mind drinking tea instead?



a. none b. much c. any d. no

80............... of them knows how to speak English.

a. None b. All c. Any d. Some

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

NARRATIVE TENSES

FORM

Subject + past tense - He went to the station.

Subject + be (past) + verb -ing -He was going to the station.

Subject + had + past participle -He had gone to the station.

Subject + had + been + verb -ing -He had been going to the station.

Subject + (has- have+ p.p) - I've always loved writing stories ...

Subject + (has- have+been + V. ing) p.p) - I've been working in this factory for 3 weeks..

use:

Narrative tenses are used to talk about past events and to tell stories

نستخدمها للتعبير عن الاحداث الماضيه ورواية القصص:

الزمن الاكثر شيوعا في الاستخدام هو الماضي البسيط

الازمنه الاخري وهي الماضي المستمر والماضي التام والماضي التام المستمر تستخدم

للتعبير عن الاحداث الاقدم او تقاطع الازمنه او الاستمرار مع وجودحدث اخر

لاحظ التالي

Ali opened the door very slowly, looked carefully around the room and walked in. The window was open and the curtains were blowing in the wind. Clearly someone had left in a hurry.

الحدث الاول had left لان شخص ما خرج مسرعا قبل دخول علي

لذلك Narrative Tenses تستخدم ايضا مع ازمنه ادوات الربط للتعبير عن احداث مختلفه

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$

1-While / As / When / Just as (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط (الحدثان تقاطعا)

- While she was walking in the street, she met one of her old friends.

2-(While / As / When / Just as) .... ماضي مستمر ... , ... ماضي مستمر ...(الحدثان لم يتقاطعا)

- While I was studying, my father was reading.

When (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط

When (فاعل) ماضي بسيط , ماضي مستمر

✍ يمكن أن يأتى بعد when ماضى بسيط ثم ماضى مستمر أو العكس حسب المعنى :

- I was studying English when the lights went out.

- The lights went out when I was studying English.

يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط :

- يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط إذا كانا متتابعين و لم يقطع احدهما الآخر

When he arrived , he found the door locked.

-الفعل بعد and يأخذ نفس شكل الفعل الذي يسبقها:

• **He was writing a letter and listening to some music.**

لاحظ عدم استخدام to Be في الماضي المستمر:

- **While / When I was at school, I worked to a plan.**

يمكن أن يأتى بعد because ماضى مستمر و الفعل الأخر ماضى بسيط :

- **Magdy couldn't hear the phone because he was having a shower.**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

After + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
As soon as + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
When + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط
By + مده في الماضي + past perfect ماضى تام

Ex: **After** he **had done** his homework, he **watched** television.

After doing his homework, he **watched** television.

Having done his homework, he **watched** television.

He **parked** his car **as soon as** he **had found** a place.

Before + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام

Ex: Before he **parked** his, he **had found** a place.

By the time + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط+ past perfect ماضى تام
When + فاعل past simple + ماضى بسيط past perfectماضى تام

Ex: **By the time** the police **arrived** the thief had escaped.
When he **had read** the novel, he **watched** TV.
When he **watched** TV, he **had read** the novel.

لاحظ الفرق فى المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:✍

- **When I arrived** at the station, the train **left.**
  = I arrived, then the train left.
- **When I arrived** at the station, the train **had left**.
  = The train left before I arrived.

يستخدم الماضى التام ليصف حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر فى الماضى.✍

- When I met Ali yesterday, I remembered that we **had met** before, about ten years ago.

Didn't+ المصدر ماضى بسيط غالبا منفى + till / until + ماضى تام
It wasn't until + past perfect ماضى تام + that + ماضى بسيط
It was only when + ماضى تام + فاعل + that + past simpleماضى بسيط

Ex: He **didn't park** his car **until** he **had found** a place.

It wasn't until he **had found** a place **that** he **parked** his car.

It was only when he **had read** the novel **that** he **watched** TV.

فاعل + had + no sooner / hardly / scarcely + p.p. than / when / when + past simple ماضى بسيط



Ex: He **had no sooner gone** shopping **than it started** to rain.
He **had hardly gone** shopping **when it started** to rain.

✍ لاحظ استخدام no sooner/hardly /scarcely بين had و التصريف الثالث(pp)
✍ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ no sooner/hardly/scarcely نضع الجملة الأولى فى صيغة استفهام.

No sooner		than	
Hardly	+ had + فاعل + p.p. +	when	+ past simple ماضى بسيط
Scarcely		when	

- **No sooner had they finished** painting our new house **than** we **moved** into it.
- **Hardly had they finished** painting our new house **when** we **moved** into it.

✍ لابد من استخدام الماضى التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.
- He thanked me for what I **had done**.
- He found the bag, which he **had lost**.
- He was tired because he **had worked** for 14 hours.

- They **had been waiting for** an hour **when** the train **arrived**.
- We**'d been waiting for** three hours **before** our plane **took** off.
- There **were** floods because it **had been raining for** three days.

- Mona has studied English for ten years.
- We have been at this school since 2012.
I got the job and I've been working there ever since.
-The streets are muddy as It has been raining for three hours now.
-The streets were muddy as It had been raining for three hours now.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1- A long time has passed …………… I saw him.
a) as long as b) because c) since d) until
2- I ………………. a book when somebody knocked on the door.
a) read b) has read c) am reading d) was reading
3- We …………….. our old friends for a year. They are too busy.
a) haven't been met b) hadn't met c) didn't meet d) haven't met
4- I ………………. to be a doctor since I was ten.
a) wanted b) was wanting c) have wanted d) want
5- When I was eight, I ……………. a program about a famous Egyptian doctor on television.
a) saw b) have seen c) was seeing d) was seen
6- We …………….. a meeting at work this morning when suddenly all the lights went out.
a) having b) had had c) have had d) were having
7- Since I started the job two years ago, I …………….. important people from all over the world.
a) have wanted b) had wanted c) wanted d) wanting
8- I ……………… my homework while my brother was watching television.
a) doing b) have done c) was doing d) had done
9- I first ………….. my best friend when we were both about 3 years old.
a) meet b) have met c) met d) meeting
10- What …………………. at 3 o'clock yesterday?
a) were you done b) were you doing c) you were doing d) do you do
11- My mother was cooking dinner when I ……………. home.
a) had arrived b) was arriving c) have arrived d) arrived



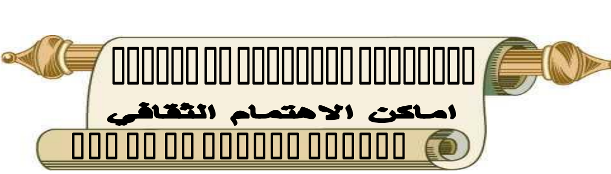
12- I said "Hello" to my uncle, but he couldn't hear me because he …………. to the radio.
a) has listened b) was listening c) is listening d) would listen
13.Someone phoned me while I (cook – was cooked – am cooking – was cooking) the dinner.
14.While my car (was mending – was being mended – has mended – had mended), I went shopping.
15.While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister (was looking – has been looked – was being looked – had looked) after.
16.As soon as he (takes – has taken – will take – had taken) the photograph, he showed it to his friend.
17.As soon as the robbers (had arrested – had been arrested – were arresting – are arrested), they were taken to jail.
18. When Ola went back to school, she found she ….. the wrong composition, the day before.
a) wrote b) had written c) has written d) had been written
19. As soon as the teacher ……….. the lesson, the students started to ask their questions.
a) finishes b) have finished c) had finished d) will finish
20.I said "Hello" to my uncle, but he couldn't hear me because he ……….. to the radio.
a) has listened b) was listening c) is listening d) would listen
21. After they ……….. the match, the players jumped with joy.
a) would win b) win c) winning d) had won
22. By the time I arrived at school, the bell ………..
a) rang b) rings c) would ring d) had already rung
23. They couldn't go swimming because they …….. their swimsuits.
a) forget b) have forgotten c) had forgotten d) will forget
24- When he returned home, he found that his mobile phone ………
a) had disappeared b) has disappeared
c) has been disappeared d) had been disappeared
25- After he ……….. some good news, he left home.
a) had received b) has received c) is received d) receives
26. I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I ……….. English for eight years.
a) learn b) learnt c) are learning d) have been learning
27 Ali and his brother ……….. the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.
a) had been reclaiming b) would be reclaiming
c) are reclaiming d) have been reclaiming
28.Yesterday, my sister (gives – has given – gave – would give) me a book she had finished reading the day before.
29. My father retired last week. He (worked – has worked – has been working – had worked) for the same company for 25 years.
30. Adel asked which team was red because he (doesn't see – hasn't seen – can't see – had not seen) these teams before.
31. Jack knew Steve was at the match because Steve (had phoned – phones – was phoning – would phone) him before he went.
32. By the time she (finishes – finished – has finished – was finishing) writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.
33. After I (finish – have finished – had been finishing – had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
34. She (has found – found – finds – will find) work as a secretary to someone who had been a friend of his father's.
35. He was a successful writer when people realized that his books (had written – written – had been written – wrote) by other people.
36. When I saw him, he (hadn't finished – hasn't finished – wasn't finishing – doesn't finish) his work yet.
37. He didn't know the truth until he (reads – has read – would read – had read) the newspaper.



38. No sooner (he had – has he – had he – would he) left the building than it collapsed.
39. I was terribly afraid because I (have – am – was – had) never flown before.
40. I …………… very ill since we last met.
a) has been b) have been c) was d) had been

الحمد لله رب العالمين





column (n)	عمود	statue (n)	تمثال	entrance (n)	مدخل
sites (n)	مواقع	Underground Station (n)	محطه مترو	attractions (n)	عوامل جذب
monuments	اثار	a fact file	ملف حقائق	period (n)	فتره - حقبه
picturesque	رائع	tourist sites	مواقع اثريه	dedicate (v)	يخصص - يكرس
remains (n)	بقايا - اثار	arts (n)	فنون	knowledge (v)-d	المعرفه
tourist	عامل جذب	learning (n)	تعلم	destruction (n)	تدمير
Bibliotheca	مكتبه	surround (v)-ed	يحيط ب	diversity (n)	تنوع
archaeology	علم الاثار	contemporary	معاصر -	heart (v)-d	القلب / قلب/ مركز
wonders (n)	عجائب	explore (v)	يستكشف	structure (n)	بناء – تركيب
Fort (n)	قلعه - حصن	earthquake	زلزال	powerful (adj)	قوى
Heritage (n-	تراث - ميراث	expeditions	بعثات – رحلات	guard (n)	حارس - يحرس
landmark (n)	علامه ارضيه	hilltop (n)	قمه التل	mark (v-n)	علامه - يميز
myth (n)	اسطوره	elaborate	مفصل - دقيق	reign (n)	سيطره - حكم
port (n)	ميناء	underneath	تحت	ruins (n)	حطام - اطلال
temple (n)	معبد	archaeologists	علماء الاثار	tongue (n)	لسان
lighthouse (n)	مناره- فناره	unearthed (v)	اكتشفت	preserve (v)-ed	يحفظ
Pillar (n)	عمود	process (n)	عمليه	painting (n)	رسم - لوحه
mummies (n)	مومياوات	worth	ذو قيم	well	بئر
treasures (n)	كنوز	religious (adj)	دينى	experts (n)	خبراء
traditions (n)	تقاليد	images (n)	صور	Honour شرف /تكريم	
associated	مرتبط	cruise ships	سفن رحلات	extinct (adj)	منقرض
location (n)	موقع	appreciate (v)	يقدر	coast (n)	ساحل
god (n)	اله	culture (n)	ثقافه	guns (n)	بنادق
inhabit (v)	يسكن - يقيم	playwright	كاتب مسرحى	civilisation (n)	حضاره
owner (n)	مالك	mayor	عمده	cellar (adj)	سرداب
sculptures (n)	تماثيل منحوته	infection	عدوى	original (adj)	اصلى
bury (v)ied	يدفن	ramps	ارصفه منحدره	bargain (n)	صفقه
value (n)	قيمه	dam (n)	سد	necklace (n)	عقد
discoveries	اكتشافات	elaborate	مفصل	create (v) -d	يخلق - يبدع
devote (v)	يكرس - يخصص	healing (n)	شفاء	ancient (adj)	قديم
region (n)	منطقه	parade (n)	عرض	banks (n)	ضفاف
carve (v) -d	ينحت	coffins (n)	توابيت	sacred	التماسيح
dedicated	خصص - كرس	highlights (n)	اهم الاحداث	classify (n)	يصنف
gateway (n)	بوابه	well worth	لا بأس به	option (n)	اختيار
preserved	محفوظ	not to be	لابد الا تهمل	define (v)	يعرف
artefacts	اثار – اعمال	medieval (n)	من العصور	Official	وثائق رسميه
moving (adj)	مؤثر للمشاعر	captivate	يأسر	electricity	كهرباء
display	معرض	bazaar (n)	بازار - سوق	evidence	دليل
must-see	لابد من رؤيته	crafts (v)	حرف - مهن	figure	شخصيه
festival (n)	مهرجان	passages (n)	ممرات	entrance (n)	مدخل
souvenirs (n)	هدايا تذكاريه	recommend	يوصى ب -	artists (n)	فنانون
authentic	اصيل	emotional	عاطفى	priests (n)	الكهنه - القساوسه
mausoleum	ضريح - قبر	objects (n)	اشياء	reviews (n)	استعراض - مراجعه
procession	موكب	guard (n)	حارس - يحرس	entire	كامل
royal (n)	ملكى	spectacular	مذهل - مثير	arrows	اسهم



Definitions

monuments (n)	Buildings, statues, or other large structures that are built to remind people of an important event or person.	الاثار
archaeology	The study of ancient societies by examining what remains of their buildings, graves, tools etc	علم الاثار
picturesque	attractive - charming	جميل
column	A tall solid upright stone post used to support a building or as a decoration.	عمود
heritage	The traditional beliefs, values, customs etc of a family, country, or society	تراث
Heritage sites	They are the sites that the UNESCO has decribed them as heritage to protect them.	مواقع ترثيه
landmark	It is a recognizable natural or man- made feature used for navigation, a feature that stands out from its near environment and it is visible from long distances.	علامه ارضيه
A parade	It is an organized procession consisting of a series of displays, performances, exhibits, etc. displayed by moving down in streets past a crowd.	عرض
myth	It is an idea or story that many people believe, but which is not true.	اسطوره
remains	a simple understanding of how something works	اثار
elaborate	carefully planned and organised in great detail	مفصل
well worth	highly recommended as worth seeing	جدير ب
tourist attraction	It is a place of interest where tourists visit for its natural or cultural value	اماكن جذب سياحي
dig up	find something by digging	ينبش - يحفر
Pick up	buy something cheaply	يساوم
Come across	find something by chance	يجد بالصدفه
Hand in	give it to	يسلم شيء لشخص

Expressions

a historical site	موقع تاريخي	historic objects	اشياء تاريخيه
act out	يتصرف- يمثل	get lost	يتوه
the Royal Observatory	المرصد الملكي	52 metres high (in height	
actually true	حقيقي بالفعل	the 62-metre-high	برج ارتفاعه ٦٢مترا
go up	يرتفع	along the Nile	بطول النيل
maze of alleyways	متاهه الحارات	top tourist sites	اهم المواقع السياحيه
home to the Great Library	مكان المكتبه العظيمه	archaeological remains	البقايا الثريه
Apart from	بأستثناء	the tallest structure	اطول بناء
on the site of the lighthouse	علي موقع الفناره	a powerful	زلزال قوى
on the side	على جانب	associated with	مرتبط ب
lead downwards to	يؤدي الي اسفل الاطلال	at the local market	في السوق المحلي
a special process	عمليه خاصه	responsible for	مسئول عن
in honour of	لتكريم	located in	تقع في
belong to	ينتمي الي	a very well-paid	وظيفه ذات ماهيه
in the cellar	في السرداب	pick up	يساوم
on sale	معروض للبيع	on the banks of the	علي ضفاف النيل
ready to start with	مستعد ان يبدأ ب	prehistoric times	عصور ما قبل



a key to map	مفتاح للخريطه	It's well worth	يستحق الزياره
refer to	يشيرالي	associated with	مرتبط ب
provide water for agriculture	يمد الزراعه بالمياه	a sports association	اتحاد رياضي
the most moving sights	المواقع الاكثر جمالا	a tourist site	موقع اثري
well-preserved crocodile	محنطه جيدا	opening times	اوقات الزياره
tour the entire hall	يتجول في القاعه كامله	the writer likes most	اكثر شيء يحبه
sporting events	احداث رياضيه	a football organisation	منظمه كره القدم
short for	اختصار ل	a royal family	عائله ملكيه
the writer's experience	خبره الكاتب	a helpful tip	نصيحه مساعده
All in all	علي وجه العموم- بصفه عامه	conduct a survey on	يجري دراسه
Hidden treasures	الكنوز المخبأه	in the pie chart	في المخطط الداثري

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appreciate	يقدر	appreciation	تقدير	appreciable	مقدر
wonder	يتسئل - يتعجب	wonders	عجائب	wonderful	راائع
treasure	يدخر	treasure	كنز	treasured	عزيز –محفوظ
destruct	يدمر	destruction	تدمير	destructive	مدمر
preserve	يحفظ	preservation	حفظ	Preserved- preservable	محفوظ
dedicate	يخصص	dedication	تخصيص	dedicated	مخصص
organise	ينظم	organisation	يوظف	organised	منظم
practise	يمارس	practice	ممارسه	practical	عملي

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
myth	اسطوره	Legend - fable	truth – reality - fact	الحقيقه
dedicated	كرس - خصص	devoted	undedicated	غير مخصص
elaborate	مفصل	detailed	contract	
preserved	محفوظ	Kept- protected	Fresh- destroyed	طازج - تالف
healing	الشفاء	Recovery-cure		
main	رئيسي	major - essential	minor	صغير
heritage	ميراث- تراث	inheritance		
picturesque	جميل	attractive - charming	ugly - offensive	قبيح
inspire	يلهم	impact-create	discourage	يحبط
moving	مثير للعواطف	influential	unmoving	غير مثير
worth	جدير - يستحق	precious- honourable	worthless	بلا قيمه
contemporary	معاصر	current - modern	old – old fashioned	قديم
appreciate	يقدر	value - esteem	depreciate	يقلل قيمه
bargain	مساومه	deal	rip off	مراوغه
elaborate	مفصل - دقيق	detailed - accurate	summarise	يلخص



Language Notes

1- invent : موجود

- The internet was invented in 1990s..

Explore : يستكشف مكان و يعرف شىء عنه

-Scientists explored the moon in the last century.

Discover (يكتشـف شيء كان موجودا من قبل ولكن غير معروف)

- An Egyptian oil well was discovered in the Red Sea last week.
- I found out I made a mistake after giving the paper to the teacher. (معلومة حقيقة – يكتشف)

2-landmark معلم هام **Landscape** منظر طبيعى

-The Eiffel Tower in Paris is a famous landmark.

The landscape along the banks of the Nile is very beautiful.

3-historical (story- novel- book-film-character-events-document)

تاريخي متعلق بدراسة التاريخ(فيلم – قصة- مسرحية)

- I read a historical book about Salah el Din.

-The world cup in Qatar is an impotant event.

historic (building- palace - event- castle –day-occasion- moment . هام تاريخيا (حدث-مبني- لحظة)

- The Pyramids are historic buildings
- Salah el Din Citadel is a historic building in cairo.

4- statue تمثال قديم لانسان او شيء

- There are a lot of statues in the Egyptian Museum.

-sculpture تمثال حديث منحوت

There is a sculpture of Um kolthum in Mansura.

- لاحظ هذه الاتجاهات و كيفية صياغة الصفة منها .

6 -north	الشمال	**northern**	شمالي
south	الجنوب	**southern**	جنوبي
east	الشرق	**eastern**	شرقي
west	الغرب	**western**	غربي

* تستخدم هذه الأسماء و الصفات لتحديد موقع الدولة أو المنطقة

- Egypt is in the north of Africa. = Egypt is in northern Africa.

٣- هناك صفات أخرى للاتجاهات

north	الشمال	northerly	شمالي
south	الجنوب	southerly	جنوبي
east	الشرق	easterly	شرقي
west	الغرب	westerly	غربي

* تستخدم الصفات westerly / southerly / northerly / easterly قبل كلمة direction أو لتدل علي اتجاه الرياح

- The army went in a southerly direction to surprise the enemies
- A **northerly** wind comes from the north.
- It was easy for them to sail up the Nile because there was a **north / northerly** wind.

5- journey رحلة طويلة (برية / جوية)

All the family went on a journey to Luxor.

- flight رحلة طيران

I waited for my father's flight from America for two hours.



- voyage رحلة (بحرية)

The ship was hijacked during its voyage in the Red Sea.

- picnic نزهة خلوية (تتضمن تناول وجبة)

We spent a nice picnic in the fields.

expedition رحلة استكشافية (رحلة منظمة لأماكن غير مألوفة) / رحلة قصيرة لغرض معين

Scientists go on expeditions to discover new areas in the world.

- cruise رحلة بحرية من أجل المتعة

He went on a Nile cruise with his friends.

6- Let + مفعول + مصدر **- Allow+ مفعول + to + / مصدر**

- I let the students help each other do the homework.
- I allowed students help each other do the homework.

---

7 –location موقع / موضع / مكان

The director chose wonderful locations to make his new film.

- destination الجهة المقصودة (فى السفر)

Out train reached its destination late.

- site موقع اثرى \ موقع انشاء - نت

- You should be careful when you deal with unknown sites on the internet.

---

8. sight البَصَر / مَشهَد (شئ محدد يمكن رؤيته)

Taha Hussein lost his sight when he was a child

sights معالم (اثار)جديرة بالمشاهدة

- There are a lot of tourist sights in Egypt.

view منظر طبيعي ثابت (ما يمكن رؤيته من مكان معين)

- our house overlooks an excellent view . It is a fantastic one.

---

9 . Operation عملية جراحية / عملية تشغيل

The operation on my father's heart lasted for 5 hours.

Process عملية (سلسلة تغييرات أو أحداث)

The breathing process is necessary for all the living creatures.

10- recommend + V-ing / n. يرشح

- I recommend watching English films to improve your language..

recommend شــئ to شخص يوصى بـ - يرشح

- I recommend this doctor to you. He is excellent.

recommend شخص for شــئ

- The teacher can recommend the best clerk to do the mission.

recommend شخص to شـــئ

- He recommended me a good tutor to help me.

10- be located on - be located in - lie

be located on = be situated on = lie موقع علي بحر أو نهر أو محيط

- our flat is (situated) located on the banks of the Nile. It is wonderful

be located in = be situated in موقع مكان في دولة أو قارة

- My school is located in Zagazig.

Lie يقــع

- Alex lies in the North of Egypt.

lie to يكذب على

- She always lies to his friends. No one like her.

11-souvenirs هدايا تذكارية

-Tourists buy many souvenirs to remind them of their holiday in Egypt.

Presents (gifts) هدية
-I bought my sister a present (gift) on her birthday.
- reward مكافأه
I was given him a reward for my success.
Prize جائزه
-He won the first prize in the race.

12. Sports (رياضي) (wear-jacket-day-centre-man-writer-car-teacher-science)
Sporting (life –records-occasions-event-interests-greatness)

13- Customs (n.) عرف-عادات اجماعية
- The Egyptian society has a lot of good customs that should keep them.
-traditions تقاليد او فكر موروث
It is one of the tennis traditions that the players greet each other and the referee after the game.
-habit (n.) عاده فردية
- It's my habit to get up early.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LISTENING TEXT

1)

Taha : Hi lmad. So, are you ready to start with the homework?
Imad : Hello Taha. Yes, but I really can't decide what the most important landmark in Egypt is.
Taha : What about the Valley of the Kings?
Imad : Yes, that's a good suggestion. It's an important heritage site with so much to teach us but let's not forget about The Egyptian Museum.
Taha : I'm not so sure about that. The museum isn't as picturesque as the Necropolis in Giza, for example.
Imad : That's a good point. Perhaps we should choose the most beautiful monument.
Taha : I don't agree. Cultural heritage is more important because this is something that defines a culture.
Imad : That's true. Then what about the Pyramids at Giza?
Taha : Yes, I agree. The Pyramids are probably the best option, I think.

2)

Now, we are on what is locally known as the Green. It was not far from the scary place here in Carrick-on-Suir in the south of Ireland, but no man created something that has become an essential part of the Irish culture ever since.
Maurice Davin , who was born in this beautiful small town of Carrick-on-Suir in June 1842, quickly became an internationally famous athlete and had world records for running, jumping and other events. He was passionate about sports and his culture and wanted to preserve the national sports played in Ireland. On November the first, 1884, Michael Gavin and a group of other men created the Gaelic Athletic Association, or GAA, to promote the traditional games played in Ireland, and make them more accessible to everyone.
The GAA now has 2,200 clubs in Ireland and 400 clubs around the world. The championships in Ireland take place between May and September and approximately 1.5 million people attending





each year. The finals of the championships do not happen on the Green here in Carrick. They are played in a big stadium in the capital which can hold up to 82,300 spectators. So, as you can see, because of the passion of Norman from the small town to maintain and share his culture with everyone, Ireland now had a Sport Association which benefit hundreds
and thousands of people around the world. So, ladies and gentlemen, you could say we're standing in the birthplace of Ireland sporting cultural heritage.

READING

Top tourist sites in Alexandria

Bibliotheca Alexandrina

Alexandria is a Mediterranean port city in Egypt. During the Hellenistic period (between 323 BCE and 31 BCE), it was home to the Great Library of Alexandria, which was dedicated to the Muses (the nine goddesses of the arts) and it was one of the largest and most important libraries of the Ancient World. Because of the Great Library, Alexandria became known as a centre for knowledge and learning. Built in around 300 BCE, there are many myths surrounding the destruction of the library, but unfortunately there are no archaeological remains. In its place today is the impressive modern Bibliotheca Alexandrina, built between 1995 and 2002. It is one of Egypt's most important contemporary landmarks and the cultural heart of the city. Apart from its huge library and reading room, containing more than eight million books, there are many museums where you can explore Alexandria's history and heritage.

Lighthouse of Alexandria

The Lighthouse of Alexandria was known as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It was the tallest structure in the world until the Eiffel Tower was built in 1889. Built in 280 BCE, the lighthousestood until hundreds of years later, when a powerful earthquake destroyed it. In 1968, the remains of the lighthouse were discovered under water. Other expeditions in future years uncovered more ruins of the lighthouse. Today, on the site of the lighthouse stands Fort Qaitbey which has guarded the port of Alexandria since 1480. It's a very popular and picturesque tourist attraction.

El Sawari Column: "Pompey's Pillar"

This single stone pillar, which is more than 20 metres tall, stands on a rocky hilltop in the middle of Alexandria. Built in 292 CE, it marks the site of what was once a huge and elaborate temple, the Temple of Serapeum, built during the reign of Ptolemy III Euergetes (246-221 BCE). It is one of the best-known ancient monuments still standing in Alexandria today. Underneath the column, steps lead downwards to the ruins of the Temple.

ARCHAEOLOGY NEWS ROUND THE WORLD

Virú, Peru

Ancient wall painting discovered in Peru

Archaeologists in northern Peru have found a 3,200-year-old mural – wall painting – painted on the side of an ancient temple that is thought to show a Spider God, associated with rain. Experts say that because of the location of the temple near the river, it must have been a temple built in honour of the water Gods. It is thought that it might have belonged to the extinct Cupisnique people, who inhabited the northern coast of Peru between 2,000 and 1,000 BCE.

Alexandria, Egypt

Mummies with gold tongues unearthed

Archaeologists have dug up ancient mummies – bodies preserved by a special process – with gold tongues left in their mouths. These mummies, found in a temple in the port city of Alexandria, are believed to be 2,000 years old. It is thought that the Ancient Egyptians might have given the mummies gold tongues so they could speak to thegod Osiris.

Saxony-Anhalt, Germany



The police have found ancient treasures in a farmhouse, after the owner offered to hand in two old guns from the Second World War (1939-45). They came across 13 sculptures, dishes and cups which are 1,500 years old and are worth around €100,000 in a plastic bag with the guns. They are from the Mayan Civilisation of Mexico and Guatemala. The owner of the farmhouse had picked up the treasures cheaply in a market. It's unclear why he buried them in the cellar of his farmhouse, but he can't have known their real value. It is thought that the original owner may have bought them while travelling in South America.

A new modern museum in Old Cairo

I decided to visit The National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation after watching a YouTube video of the spectacular Pharoah's Golden Parade. This was a grand procession in which 22 mummies of Ancient Egyptian rulers were transported from the old Egyptian Museum to the new National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation in the ancient city of Fustat. It was one of the most 1moving sights I have ever experienced; so much heritage and culture in one single parade! The museum, which opened after the parade in May 2021, is very beautiful and impressive. The mummy section, located in the Royal Mummies Hall beneath the main hall, is 2not to be missed. For me, it was definitely 3the highlight. The 4displays contain 18 kings and four queens that ruled Ancient Egypt over 3,000 years ago. Visitors can follow the direction arrows on the floor to go through the passages, tour the entire hall, and see all the mummies, which are displayed next to the 5coffins they were found in. In the main museum you can see more than 50,000 6artefacts, showing Egyptian civilisation from prehistoric times to the present day. The museum is an absolute 7must-see for anyone travelling to Egypt. It's open from 9 am to 5 pm, but it's 8well worth visiting early in the morning, so you can appreciate the museum best when it's quiet. Entry tickets cost 60 LE for Egyptians and 200 LE for non-Egyptians. There's a small café that sells tea, coffee and sandwiches. Make sure you go early, since traffic can become difficult after 12 noon.

Shakespeare

Official documents mention Shakespeare being a new baby on 26th April 1564 which was three days after he was probably born. His father owned a large house in Stratford-upon-Avon and was a Mayor, which was a very well-paid position to have. King's New School was a school 400 metres from Shakespeare's house where children learnt to read, speak and write in Latin.

The wonderful hidden treasures of Khan el Khalili

I have always loved looking for souvenirs in the markers and shops so when I was in Cairo, the Khan el Khalili bazaar was a must-see to me. Today it is an open air market, where you can find local crafts and Souvenirs, but it has a long history and used to be a mausoleum for the Fatimid royal family.before being rebuilt in 1511. As you enter the narrow streets, you feel as though you have been transported to medieval Egypt. The colourful products displayed in shop fronts. The sellers and powerful smells of spices and traditional food captivate you and transport you to another world.

The bazaar opens at 9 and some shops close quite late. Nobody seems to know just how many shops there are and it's quite easy to get lost in the maze of alleyways so you should wear comfortable shoes. If you need a rest , a refreshing coffee or sweet tea at the historic El Fishawi Café(established in 1770s) is well worth it.

All I all ,I love the variety of local products and the chance to get a real feel for the authentic egyptian experience. The highlight for me was getting some wonderful souvenirs for my friends and family back home. The only thing I didn't like was that I had too many souvenirs to carry. My advice to you is to make sure you buy a large backpack to put your gifts in and carry them easily.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1- The Egyptian Museum is the most popular tourist ………in Cairo. All tourists like visiting it

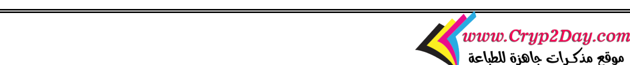
a.images b.attractions c. attachments d. destuctions

2 – Cairo has some very ………… streets named after famous men.

a) picturesque b) nasty c) ugly d) unpleasant

3 - Effil Tower is the most famous ....in Paris .

a) landscape b) landslide c) landform d) landmark



4 – Egypt has some wonderful heritage .... We should keep them
a) location b) position c) sites d) situation
5. The statue of Ramsis was transported and set in a new……………. It is in the entrance of the Grand Museum.
a. situated b. situation c. location d. application
6. The ………………system has facilitated travelling around Cairo. It's fast and cheap.
a.underneath b. underground c.undertake d.under control
7. The archaeologists discover new ……………sites every year. They add new treasures to our heritage.
a. historical b.cultural c.industrial d.agricultural
8. Our............. is priceless and can't be compensated, so we must preserve it.
a. cultures b.inheritance c. heritage d.agriculture
9- The statue of Delisbs, used to stand on a .... in the entrance of The Suez canal.
a) column b) attraction c) temple d) port
10-Alexandria is the largest............................ located on the Mediterranean sea
a) museum b) monument c) attraction d) port
11- The ………… of Isis and Osiris can't be believed, but it is from oyr heritage .
a) myth b) wisdom c) museum d) temple
12 .The …………….of a lot of ancient cities are found in the desert. The government should protect them .
a) remains b) column c) museum d) attraction
13. The ……………….. of Alex was used to guide ships in the past.
a. lighthouse b. lighlplace c.lighening d.lighthome
14. Tall ....were built in most of the temples in Luxor. Tourists admire them a lot.
a.roads b.systems c. columns d.lights
15. We should be against the process of destroying our ancient........for building new structures
a.mansion b. moments c.memories d.monuments
16. Some irresponsible people use illegal ways to demolish some our…………..to build big blocks instead of them.
a.mansion b. moments c.memories d.monuments
17. Abu Simpel is one of the most beautiful…………. in the world.
a.museumes b.temples c. views d. ruins
18. The……………of the ancient kings and queens are found on the walls of ancient temples.
a.photos b.images c.clothes d. shoots
19. Tour guides have to study……………….before getting a good career in tourism.
a. archaeology b. biology c.technology d.archnology
20. The synonym of " picturesque" is…………………
a. offense b.elegant c. attractive d. heinous
21- A ……………….. wind has come from the north made our weather is very cold.
a.northam b.northern c. north d. northerly
22. lebanon has some...........views that attract a lot of tourisrs.
a. picturesque b.golden c. unsightly d. odious
23. The scientists on the expedition to the Yellow Mountain couldn't recognize any………..
They got lost .
a. landslide b. landmark c.landscape d.landlord
24- Tourists get on a ……………. ships sailing along the Nile between Luxor and Aswan.
a) curious b) crazy c) cruise d) cozy
25. There are some places inthe Great Egyptian Museum are …………….to show giant statues.
a. deduced b. painted c. dedicated d.commented
26. The Great Pyramid is 166 m …………………..

a.high b. big c.height d. length

27. Wonderful ………………have been set in front of the museum to decorate it.

a. sculptures b.plants c. channels d. presentation

28.The ………..of Tutankhamun are kept in a special hall in the Egyptian Museum .

a.treasury b.treasures c.positions d.property

29. The yound should ………………..what their parents have done for them.

a.evaluate b. appreciate c. count d.rethink

30. Most people who……………the villages work as farmers.

a. exhale b. live c. inhabit d. inherent

31. Ahmad Shawkey was one of the best ………………in Egypt. He wrote wonderful plays.

a. playwrights b. novelists c. storytellers d.poets

32……………….. is the traditional beliefs, values, customs etc of a family, country, or society

a. Inheritance b. Heritage c. Laws d.Liberty

33. All the members of our family attended our grandfather's birthday party……….my uncle.

a. apart b. part c. expect d. without

34. The mission of the UNESCO is to protect the World heritage……..all over the world

a.seeds b.sighs c. sites d.views

35- I remember --------------- an old coin from the ground as a child in my garden.

a) searching b) digging up c) looking d) discovering

36- I………….. some old photos of my grandfather in an old box.

a) came across b) came round c) came out d) came in

37. Archaeologists have dug …………….. ancient mummies – bodies preserved in the coffins.

a. into b. in c. up d. on

38. The ancient mummies were preserved by a special …………………done by the priests.

a. process b. operation c. mission d. works

39. Some ancient Egyptian mummies had gold ……………left in their mouths.

a. ears b. noses c. heads d. tongues

40- My father used to -------------- old books up at Al Azbakya Wall Market.

a) back b) pick c) buy d) pack

41. The citizen who finds any old monuments must hand it……….to the government.

a.on b. in c. with d.by

42. The Egyptian…………is one of the greatest ones in the world.

a. civilisations b. celebrities c. celebrations d.circles

43. The antonym of " myth" is………………

a.legend b. reality c. fable d. superstition

44. Eating salty fish…………………..the festival of Sham el Nesseim.

a.marks b. characterise c. grades d. knows

45. Providing clean water and ……….to all villages is one of the missions of the current government

a. electricity b. rays c. satallites d. devices

46. The film about the war was very ……………….. . A lot of people cried at the end!

a. moving b. removing c. proving d. improving

47 - The High ------------ opened in 1970 and it has saved Egypt from drought many times.

a) Dam b) Wall c) Mountain d) Hill

48. Some charities dig water……….to help the villages in the desert to find clean water.

a. wills b. wells c.walls d. whales

49. ……………………..are natural disasters. They are unpredictable.

a. Earthquakes b.Volcanoes c.Floods d.Rains

50. The functions of building ……………..are to store water and generate electricity.

a.dams b.stations c. cities d. roads

51. All games have……………………that organize practicing them.



a. rails b. rolls c. rules d. roles

52. The rise of temperature and the loss of taste are…………with coronavirus.
a.called b.communicated c.associated d.infected

53-The Champollion Museum is ------------- the man who deciphered hieroglyphics in 1822.
a) dedicated to b) specialised c) decorated d) handed

54- some people have ………….to know the news of other people. It is a bad habit. a) curiosity
b) curious c) jealous d) carelessness

55- The biological ------------- of the rainforests is marvellous .
a) various b) diversity c) vary d) division

56. The …………..of the ancient world were seven only and most of them were buildings.
a.wanders b.wonders c.marvels d.myths

57. The first telephone was …………………..by Graham Bell.
a.discovered b.invented c.explored d.did

58. The………………of coronavirus is deadly so we should protect our selves by wearing masks.
a. intelligence b.infection c.ingenuity d. injection

59. Seeing Cairo from The Cairo Tower is a very ……………………view . It is wonderful.
a.depressed b.impressed c. impressive d. rising

60- Some ancient Egyptian statues in London and Paris museums aren't…… They are copies only.
a) fake b) forged c) original d) usual

61 …………….is the process where the cells of the body regenerate and repair themselves
a. Deal b. Treat c. Healing d.Health

62. The synonym of " moving" is…………………
a. inmoving b. unmoving c. dismoving d. disguisting

63. There is a classical………..of furniture in this shop. I'm sure you will admire them.
a. variety b. aspects c. sorts d. collections

64. The antonym of " authentic" is…………………
a. original b. actual c. fake d. genuine

65. The experts of the ministry of education ……………….surveys about the new system.
a.conduct b. carry on c. make d. study

66. The experts should…………………the data they collect beforing announcing the results .
a. shake b. analyse c. chock d. cheek

67. A……………. is an idea or story that many people believe, but which is not true.
a. novel b. tale c. myth d. poem

68. The procession of the mummies was a moving …………. We all liked it.
a .site b.location c. visible d.sight

69. Cairo is…………….in on the banks of the Nile
a. lies b. lays c. located d.seated

70. Cairo ……………. on the banks of the Nile
a. lies b. lays c. located d.seated

71- Some modern authors discuss ……………..issues like addiction and pollution in their novels.
a.old fashioned b.ancient c. contemporary d. antique

72.When journalists see or meet an important man , they ………….him to get some talks.
a. met b. surrounded c. pictured d.protected

73. Egypt does its their best to solve the problems in our area and………….peace in it.
a. define b. reserve c. preserve d. publish

74. The synonym of " bargain" is………………
a. disagreement b. agreement c.difference d.signment

75- The government works hard to instill the spirit of ------------- and belonging in all citizens.
a) loyalty b) treason c) dishonesty d) forgery

76-We should work hard to raise our national ……….. to improve our economy.



a) division b) unity c) income d) source

77. After the ship sank, all the passengers were .... No one was found alive

a.alive b.dead c. deadly d.live

78- The government should set ....goals to improve our living conditions.

a. complex b.vague c. elaborate d.complicated

79- In the ....countries like Britain , the oldest son or daughter has the right to be the king.

a) rural b) loyal c) urban d) royal

80-Champollion managed to .... the ancient Egyptian 's hieroglyphics in 1822.

a) complicate b) decipher c) complex d) misunderstand

81-Your CV should include your skills as well as your hobbies and ....

a)) interests b) interested c) interesting d) interestingly

82-A..................is an organized procession consisting of a series of displays, performances, etc. displayed by moving down in streets past a crowd.

a)) walking b) profession c) parade d) celebration

83. The synonym of " pick up" is......................

a. sell b. buy c. spend d. yield

84. The statue was .... out of stone.

a. done b. carved c. constructed d. build

85. The investigators found some................in the place of the accident. One of them is the knife the the killer used to commit the crime.

a. evidence b. glues c. flu d. key

86. tourists like................all the parts of any temple or museum they visit.

a. touring b. towering c. walking d. lowering

87. The ....of Arab countries meet every year to discuss the problems they face..

a.princes b. governorates c.rollers d.rulers

88. The new museum in Fustat will show our great................... in an attractive way

a.civilization b.deaths c.civiians d. celebrations

89.Egypt should encourage making the.........to sell them to the tourists and export them too.

a.treasury b.benefits c.artefacts d.treasures

90. The prefix " pre" in 'prehistoric' means.................

a.after b.before c. during d. near

91. The pyramids in Gize are an absolute must-................ for all tourists.

a.sow b.saw c.see d.sorrow

92. Clever students must ....well before exams.

a. reviewer b. view c. review d. revision

93. Egypt provides a lot of ....to foreign investors to come to Egypt.

a. facilities b. documents c.meetings d.conferences

94. The......... of Khan el Khalili is one of the most popular places in Egypt.

a. palace b.bazaar c. basin d.sight

95. The Egyptian food ....the tourists, especially fata.

a. captivates b. flourishes c. capture d. affect

96. The World Football Cup is a................event. All people wait it every four years.

a. sport b. sportive c. sporting d. sports

97. I have ....of old books . They include all kinds of knowledge.

a. sit b. sat c. set d.seed

98. My father has bought a piece of land which is.......one million pounds.

a.worse b. worth c.deserve d. cost

99. The next ....of the World Football Cup will be held in Qatar.

a. race b. Champion c.rally d. Championship



100 The………………….of the president blocked the streets and caused a traffic jam.
a. profession b.precession c. promotion d. preservation
101- Some students like ………the most important points in any topic with a different colour.
a. summarise b. advertisements c. highlights d.comments
102- We should honour our -------------- scientists; we shouldn't wait until they die.
a) contemporary b) temporary c) permanent d) old
103-The --------------- found a pharaonic tomb full of treasures near the pyramids .
a) architects b) archaeologists c) psychologists d) sociologists
104- The lighthouse which was one of the seven wonders was ------------ by an earthquake .
a) collapsed b) erected c) constructed d) destroyed
105- In Khan el-Khalili , you can find picturesque crafts and ------------- you 'd like to buy .
a) carts b) souvenirs c) courts d) carrots
106- Khan el-Khalili used to be a --------------- for the dead of the Fatimid royal family .
a) museum b) muslin c) mausoleum d) Muslim
107 – The ----------- Ages were about AD 1000 to AD 1450 .
a) Middle b)Medieval c) Medal d) a & b

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

MODAL VERBS OF DEDUCTION, ADVICE AND REGRET

الأفعال المساعدة الدالة علي الاستنتاج و النصيحـــة و النــــدم

1- Must + inf. = I am sure لابـــد أنــه

- يستخدم (Must) للتعبير عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- You must speak good Arabic if you've lived here for 10 years. (I'm sure you speak good Arabic.)
- Must + be + n. / adj. لابـــد أنـه
- He must be English. He speaks English well. (He is definitely English.)
- Ali must be happy. He has just won a gold medal. (I'm sure Ali is happy.)

2- Must ... ماضي..... Must have + pp.

- يعبر (Must have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- It must have been cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.
(It was definitely cold there)
- Passing his driving test must have made Ahmed very happy.
(I'm sure passing his driving test made Ahmed very happy.)
- There must have been a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.
- She called me from a friend's phone. She must have lost her mobile phone.
- It must have been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

3- Can't / Couldn't لا يمكن أن يكون

يعبر عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- He can't be Egyptian He doesn't speak Arabic. (He is definitely not Arabic.)
- That can't be Kamal. He looks too old. (I'm sure you are not Kamal.)

4- Can't / Couldn't ... ماضي..... Can't / Couldn't have + pp.

تعبر (Can't / Couldn't have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- Ali can't have forgotten. He's got a very good memory.
- They can't have had lunch. Their food is in the fridge.
- It's only 4 o'clock. The match can't have finished. it's too early already.
(The match definitely hasn't finished early)
- Ali was not at the meeting. He can't have read my e-mail.
(I'm sure he didn't read my e-mail.)
- You couldn't have finished that book already. (I'm sure you didn't finish it.)

5- Might / May / could من المحتمل

للتعبير عن عدم التأكد (الاحتمال) في المضارع عندما لا يوجد دليل

- He might be French, but he is probably Italian. (it is possible that he is French)
- He might / may be at home. I'm not sure.

6- Might / may ... ماضي..... Might / may have + pp.

- Azza wasn't at school yesterday. She might have had a doctor's appointment..
(It's possible that Azza had a doctor's appointment)
- He might have rung yesterday evening. (It is possible but I am not sure.)
- Going by car might have taken longer than going by train. (But it might not.)

- تعبر (could have + P.P.) أيضا عن شيء كان من الممكن حدوثه ولكنه لم يحدث لأننا لم نستغل الفرصة

- He was able to do the job but he didn't. = He could have done the job.

- أحيانا يمكن أن تعبر الجملة عن الاستمرار وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم

- must / can't / may/ might / could+ be + v.ing
- What is Ali doing in his room? - I'm not sure. He may be studying.
- must / can't / may/ might / could+ have been + v.ing
- What was Linda doing? - She must have been working on her computer.

$$

Exercises on Grammar

Choose the correct answer:

1. I can't find my book. I .... it on the bus.
a) can't have left b) must leave c) may leave d) may have left
2. She ....gone to school today. It's Friday.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
3. A: Can I have some sweets? I am hungry.B: You ....be hungry. You have just had dinner.
a) can't b) must c) should d) may
4. Tom .... written this, because it is in French and he doesn't know French.
a) might have b) may have c) can't have d) must have
5. He looks so tired. He .... worked very hard.
a) can't have b) should have c) must have d) might have
6. He .... be a very clever boy. He has entered the university very easily.
a) may b) can't c) must d) should
7. John went to the movies last night, but he .... at home and revised his lessons.
a) might stay b) might have stayed c) shouldn't have stayed d) could have stayed
8. She teaches maths at the university. She ....be stupid.
a) may b) must c) should d) can't
9. Sally looks sad and worried. She .... a problem with something.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have had d) should have
10. Bob .... at school because I haven't seen him there today.
a) must have been b) can't have had c) may have been d) shouldn't be
11. Mr. Adel hasn't come to work yet. He has never been late for work. He .... the bus.



a) might miss b) must have missed c) can't have missed d) should miss
12. Tamer is a very good boy. He isn't naughty, so he .... that window.
a) mustn't break b) shouldn't break c) may have broken d) can't have broken
13. I'm sure that I dropped my key in the car. It ....be there at the moment.
a) must b) should c) might d) can't
14. The street is wet this morning. I'm not sure but it ....rained last night.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
15. A: I talked to your science teacher at school yesterday.
B: You .... to her because she wasn't at school yesterday.
a) can't have talked b) shouldn't have talked c) could have talked d) must have talked
16. The man was being taken to hospital. He ....have an accident.
a) must have b) can't have had c) must have had d) should have had
17. She knew everything about our plans. She .... to our conversation.
a) should listen b) can't have listened c) mustn't have listen d) must have listened
18. He .... the roasted beef when we were out. He is a vegetarian.
a) shouldn't eat b) shouldn't have eaten c) can't have eaten d) must have eaten
19. He broke two of the plates while washing the dishes. He .... have been more careful.
a) should b) might c) can d) must
20. He spends all day sitting at cafés. He ....out of job.
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
21. John said he would ring, but he hasn't. He ....forgotten all about it.
a) mustn't have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
22. They are asking the way to the city center. They................be tourists.
a) can't b) may c) shouldn't d) couldn't
23. If you've been trying to lose weight, then you really .... have eaten all that ice cream.
a) shouldn't b) might c) can't d) must
24. He has drunk three glasses of water. He ....be very thirsty.
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
25. He has drunk three glasses of water. He ....have been very thirsty.
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
26. A: Where's the cat? B: It .... out, the door is closed.
a) must have gone b) can't have gone c) may have gone d) could go
27. The police arrested him right now. They .... enough evidence.
a) must find b) may have found c) can't have found d) must have found
28. She's not home. She .... gone to the store.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
29. He had no money, so he .... you some.
a) may lend b) will lend c) can't have lent d) can't lend
30. They all shouted in fear. They ....be very afraid.
a) must be b) must have been c) can't be d) can't have been
31. A: Your dog bit me as I was standing in the hall. B: It ....be my dog. It was with me all day.
a) may be b) should have been c) may have been d) can't have been
32. A: I phoned you at 9 o'clock this morning and got no answer.
B: I .... in the garden. I was planting some flowers this morning.
a) must be b) must have been c) can't have d) may have been
33. I..................have become a millionaire, but I decided not to.
a) must b) may c) can't d) could
34. A: I'm afraid Ted is watching TV again.
B: He ....be watching TV, because his room is completely silent and dark.
a) can't b) may c) must d) needn't
35. That carpet was made by hand. It ....taken a long time to make it.
a) must have b) must have been c) can't have d) mat have
36. He drives a very expensive car and owns a private plane. He ....very rich.
a) must be b) must have been c) can't be d) can't have been
37. You .... very proud of your daughter winning the prize.
a) can't b) must c) shouldn't d) might
38. That play has been such a success. It .... be easy to get tickets to see it.
a) might b) may c) will d) can't
39. We thought you would have visited us when you were in town. I think you.................. too busy.

a) must have b) must have been c) can't have been d) should have been

40. Why did you work there? You .... working in such a bad environment.
a) must enjoy b) shouldn't have enjoyed c) can't have enjoyed d) might have enjoyed

41. If you carry those heavy suitcases you................ injure yourself.
a) may b) can't c) must d) may

42. I don't know who gave me this CD. It .... have been my uncle.
a) may b) can't c) must d) should

43. I .... have watched that horror movie; it gave me nightmares.
a) shouldn't have b) should have c) can't have d) must have

44. She shouldn't be out so late. Look at her. She .... more than fifteen.
a) must b) should be c) can't be d) mustn't be

45. Don't take a risk like that again! We ....have lost our lives because of you.
a) must b) may c) can't d) could

46. That.................... my uncle that you saw. He died three years ago.
a) can't have been b) shouldn't have been c) must have been d) must be

47. You have just eaten a huge dinner! You .... be hungry again already!
a) can't b) may c) might d) must

48. The person who stole the documents .... one of the employees. Anyway, I'm not sure.
a) should have been b) must have been c) can't be d) might have been

49. Wow - look at that diamond necklace. It .... cost a fortune.
a) needn't b) might c) can't d) must

50. I suppose Bill.................... his way. He hasn't come back up till now.
a) may lose b) must lose c) might have lost d) should have lost

51. I don't know who rang, but it .... Jim.
a) can't have been b) must have been c) might have been d) should be

52. It's a pity you didn't ask because I .... you.
a) can't help b) couldn't have helped c) must have helped d) could have helped

53. You ....met my brother. I haven't got one!
a) must have b) may have c) can't have d) could have

54. There is only one explanation. You ....left your keys on the bus.
a) must b) may c) can't d) could

The meat is a bit burnt. You .... it for so long.
a) should cook b) may have c) can't have cooked d) must have cooked

55. Peter wasn't here then, so he.................. have broken your vase.
a) can't b) must c) may d) should

56. I ....have bought that car, but I decided to look at a few others.
a) must b) could c) may d) can't

57. I have no idea who it was, but I suppose it .... have been Ann
a) can't b) must c) should d) might

58. The printer's been broken for the past week, so she................... have printed out the report.
a) can't b) must have c) may d) might

59. Your daughter is really smart. She .... be very successful someday.
a) can't b) must c) mustn't d) could

%%

used to + inf. اعتاد أن

{ used to + (مصدر الفعل) } = was in the habit of (ing) اعتاد أ ن

تعبر عن روتين أو عادة منتظمة في الماضي و لكن لم تعد تحدث الآن .

- I **used to eat** breakfast before I **went** to school.
- My father **used to work** in a bank, but now he works in an office.
- He **used to swim** every day. Now he **doesn't** (swim).
- He **used to be** late all the time. Now, he **isn't** (late).

✍ وفى حالة النفى نستخدم: **didn't use to + مصدر**

- I didn't use to play computer games, but now I do.

✍ وفى حالة السؤال نستخدم: **did + فاعل + use to + مصدر**

- Did you use to walk to school? - Where did you use to live?

✍ تستخدم **no longer** بدلا من **used to** ويأتى بعدها الفعل فى المضارع البسيط:



- He used to smoke. = He no longer smokes.

✍ تستخدم any more / any longer بدلا من used to مع نفى الفعل فى المضارع البسيط و تأتى فى نهاية الجملة:

- He used to smoke. = He doesn't smoke any more.

used to = It was my habit to .... / I was in / got the habit of ....

- كما يمكن التعبير عن عادة في الماضي باستخدام (was / were used to v.ing).

- I was used to eating breakfast before I went to school.

He was used to loud noise

-I visited my uncle last week . (used نستخدم الماضي البسيط عند تحديد وقت ماضي ولا نستخدم

في حاله المضارع

معتاد على- (be / get / become) + (used to / accustomed to) + (v + ing)

I'm used to playing football - He is used coming on time .

-He is accustomed to drinking black coffee -She becomes used to eating vegetables

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

نستخدم (would +المصدر / used to + المصدر) للحديث عن أحداث متكررة في الماضي

-A lot of people would / used to live in the desert.

- When I was young , I always used to help my mother

-When Ali was nine , he would always help his mother

-When she was young , she (would) (used to) cry easily .

-My mother used to / would buy me nice clothes when I was young.

الاختلاف بين (used to - would)

نستخدم (used to) ولا تستخدم (would) لوصف حالة الماضية أي مع الأفعال التقريرية (افعال الحواس والشعور و...... مثل:

.be/ have/ love / hate /enjoy / want / wish /weigh / hear / cost /deserve / understand / feel)

I used to be lazy . -We used to have a big car -He used to enjoy travelling.

They used to own a big house

نستخدم (used to) ولا تستخدم (would) في النفي والاستفهام

. Did you use to play football ? I didn't use to get up early on Saturdays

نستخدم (used to) و لا نستخدم (would) مع أحداث استمرت في الماضي لفترة من الوقت ولم تعد تحدث

I used to live in Cairo, but I moved to Alexandria last year (don't use would here)

أن would لا يمكن استخدامها للتعبير عن الحالة إلا إذا كان الزمن محدد في الماضي ومذكور في اول الجمله. على عكس used to تستخدم في بداية الجملة أو منتصفها دون أي تغيير بالمعنى

-

- I used to play football every weekend when I was 11 years.
- When I was a child, I would play football every weekend.
- When I was little, I would get up and watch a lot of TV.

إذا كانت بمعنى يستخدم يأتى بعدها المصدر is used to+

- The pen is used to write with - The pan is used to cook food.

-The thermometer is used to measure (for measuring) temperature

- The tractor is used to plough the field . (for irrigating the field

$$

Exercises on Grammar

Choose the correct answer:

1. Last week, Ali worked for 20 hours. In the past, people ...... to work much longer hours.

a) uses b) used c) use d) using



2. My father ……………in Alexandria when he was a boy
a) lived b) used to live c) is used to living d) use to live
3. In the past, people ……………to work long hours.
a) used b) doesn't use c) isn't used d) don't use
4. My father ………………live in Alexandria when he was a boy.
a) uses b) used to c) isn't used to d) is using
5. Wafaa used to wear glasses but now she ……………..
a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) didn't
6. When he got married, he …………to Cairo
a) moved b) used to move c) use to move d) is used to moving
7. where did you …………. for your holidays when you were a child?
a) went b) used to go c) is used to going d) use to go
8. Did you ……………..to study chemistry?
a) uses b) used c) use d) using
9. A knife is used to ……………..things.
a) cut b) cutting c) cuts d) be cut
10. He stopped ……………..he no longer go to school.
a) to go b) going c) went d) to going
11. My father ……………..to live in Tanta when he was young.
a) uses b) used c) using d) use
12. My brother is used to ……………..the poor.
a) help b) helping c) helped d) helps
13. He was in the habit of ……………..hard.
a) work b) works c) worked d) working
14. How long did they ……………..to spend abroad?
a) use b) used c) uses d) using
15. Did he use to arrive early? - yes, he ……………..
a) did b) do c) does d) has
16. She used to have long hair but now she …………
a) isn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) didn't
17. Many hundreds of years ago, people ………. for goods using salt instead of money.
a) had paid b) were paying c) used to pay d) uses to pay
18. My brother …………… have a beard but now he only has a moustache.
a) is used to b) no longer c) used to d) used
19. He used to be thin, but now he…………
a) isn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) didn't
20. The knife is used to……………meat and other food.
a) cut b) cutting c) have cut d) cuts
21. My father is used to………….He doesn't want to give it up.
a) smoke b) smoking c) smokes d) smoked
22. …………… to go to bed early when you were young?
a) Did you use b) Did you used c) Do you use d) Do you used
23. He ……………eating out as he doesn't enjoy cooking at home.
a) is used to b) was used c) is used for d) no longer
24. She ……………writes to us.
a) used to b) no longer c) any longer d) is used to
25. When I was younger I ………….enjoy swimming, but now I really love it!
a) didn't used to b) didn't use to c) wasn't d) hadn't
26. He……..spending all his free time writing.
a) used to b) no longer c) doesn't use d) is used to
27. When I was young, I used to ……… swimming every weekend.
a) went b) go c) gone d) had gone
28. Ali ……..spend his free time playing computer games, but now he prefers reading books.
a) was b) didn't used to c) used to d) uses to
29. When I was young, we ……… to live in Luxor.
a) use b) used c) uses d) are using
30. Hala used to be thin , but now she ………….



a) doesn't b) hasn't c) isn't d) is

31. Maha used to wear glasses but now she…………..

a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) didn't

32. He used to be a famous singer, but now he…………

a) isn't b) doesn't c) couldn't d) shouldn't

33. Mr Hassan…………..football. He still plays football.

a) didn't use to play b) played c) used to play d) is used to playing

34. When she was young, she ………… to like going to bed early.

a) uses b) doesn't use c) isn't used d) didn't use

35. The printer is used for……………paper.

a) print b) printing c) prints d) printed

36. ………Mona used to living in the countryside?

a) Did b) Has c) Does d) Is

37- He ……………. need much sleep, but he does now

a) didn't use to b) isn't used to c) used d) uses

38-What games did you ………….to play with your friends?

a) used to b) used c) are used d) use

39- I once used to ……………. the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.

a) reading b) read c) was reading d) had read

40-I………………… the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.

a) am reading b) used to read c) reads d) was reading

41-Mr Zaki was shocked when he joined our company as he ……….to do much work every day.

a) wasn't used b) didn't use c) used d) was used

42-Maher ……….. smoke a lot but now he's given up completely!

a) used b) used to c) got used to d) was used to

43-Before I became a vegetarian, I was used to ……………… a lot of meat.

a) eat b) eating c) ate d) eats

44-Did you ………….. write poems when you were young?

a) use to b) used to c) used d) get used to

45- I(used to-didn't use to -was used to -was using) the cold weather of Russia.

46- I(used to-didn't use to -was used to -was using) the cold weather of Russia.

47-Our school have more equipment than they(used to- used to be-was used to -uses)

48.I………. .. the cold weather of Canada.

a. used to b. didn't use to c. was used to d. was using

49- I no longer play tennis as I ……….

a am used b am used to c used to d used

50-They………….to spend the feast with us every year until we moved.

a. use b. are used c have used d. used

51-John is used to (drive – drives - driving – driven) a ten-year-old small car,

52- He used to play football but now he (didn't – don't – doesn't – does).

53-I (didn't use – used – used to – use) to play computer games, but now I play them

54-When I was in Alexandria, I (am – was - were – is) used to going swimming every day.

55-He used to be naughty but now he (didn't – doesn't – isn't – does)

56-They (didn't use to – weren't used to – used to – use to) that noise .

57-I used to be late but now I (don't – doesn't – isn't – am not) late any more

58-Not only --------------- well but he also scored a fantastic goal.

a) he played b) played he c) did he play d) he did play.

59-The hammer is used to (hit - hitting – hits – for hitting) nails

60-There (used to – would – were used to – uses to) be a school here.

61-He was in the (habit – used to – custom – customs) of smoking.

62- (No sonooer- Not Only- Hardly- When) had he met Alithan he gave him the book.

63-(No sonooer- Not Only- Hardly- When) did he meet Ali, but also he gave him the book

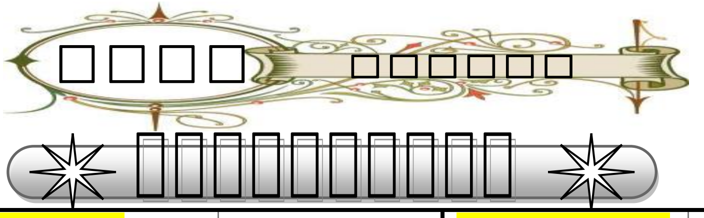
64. Not only (did- do- had – are) countries sell goods but also ideas.

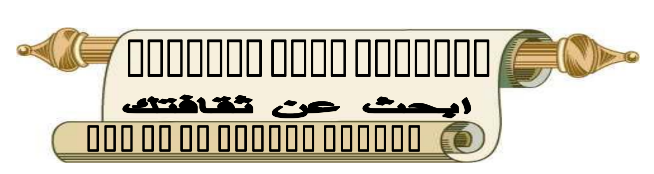
65. I …………. like my wonderful uniform at school , but I 'm a university student now.

a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to

66. I loved visiting my aunt in the village as she …….. prepare delicious dishes every visit.

a) would b) wouldn't c) uses to d) didn't use to
67. I .... live in Cairo , then I moved to the country
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
68. I remember we .... walk every Friday in the green fields when I was young. It was great. Now, I am too busy to do that.
a) would b) wouldn't c) get used to d) didn't use to
69. My brother .... be a good footballer, until he retired.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
70. I ......swim in this river when I was young. Now I'm too old.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) a & c
71. The children .... often help me to make a cake. They still do sometimes.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) a & c
72. My uncle .... sit in that chair and smoke badly
a) would be b) was used to c) used to d) didn't use to
73. My father .... have a horse when he was young.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
74. For many years, We..... go on holiday to Alex, but now it has become expensive.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) a & c
75. I .... a diary every day Ten years ago . Now I'm busy.
a) would write b) wouldn't write c) use to write d) wrote
76. Brides and Bridegrooms .... be very happy when they marry - but then it all went wrong.
a) used to b) wouldn't c) would d) didn't use to
77. On having a bad argument, my brother and I .... talk to each other for weeks
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) wasn't use to
78. When I was five, I .... be able to do violent sports. Now I 'm peaceful.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
79. I .... share room with a friend before having my own flat.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
80. I .... like him much when we were at school, but now we're friends.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
81. My father............. get me everything I wanted before his death.
a) would be b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
84. I .... often feel exhausted after playing football on Fridays.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
85. Before getting my driving licence, I .... ride a bicycle everywhere.
a) would b) didn't use to c) used to d) a & c
86. I .... always lose when I played chess with my father.
a) would b) wouldn't c) get used to d) didn't use to
87. He .... walk along the beach every evening before bed
a) wouldn't b) would c) use to d) didn't use to
89. She .... love playing badminton before she hurt her hand.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
90. We .... go to the same little café for lunch every day when I was a student.
a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) a & c





bilingual	يتحدث لغتين	powerful (adj)	قوي	nationalities	جنسيات
dominant (n)	مهيمن ـ مسيطر	noticeable	ملحوظ		جار
identity (n)	هويه	fluently (adv)	بطلاقه	signs	علامات
mother	اللغه الاساسيه	common	عام ـ شامل	decision	قرار
multicultural	متعددة الثقافات	language (n)	أساسى	influence	تأثير
multilingual	متعددة اللغات	Switzerland	سويسرا	majority	الاغلبيه
raise (v)	يربى	Belgium	بلجيكا	planet	كوكب
customs (n)	عادات	community	مجتمع	Interview (v)	يقوم بمقابله
beliefs (n)	معتقدات	obviously	بوضوح	Expert (in- on)	خبير
Characteristic	مميزات - خصائص	kids (n)	اطفال	facts	حقائق
unique (adj)	فريد من نوعه	precious (adj)	ثمين	the world's	سكان العالم
widely	التحدث به على	imagine (v)-d	يتخيل	report	يبلغ ـ تقرير
deep-seated	راسخ ـ متأصل	benefits (n)	فوائد	bilingual	عقل ثنائى
clear-cut (adj)	محدد ـ واضح	Brain	وظائف المخ	beneficial	مفيد
Well -known	معروف	ability (n)	القدره	limited	محدد
well-balanced	متوازن	focus	تركيز الانتباه	Elderly	كبير السن
dialects	لهجات	mental tasks	مهام عقليه	patients	المرضى
truck	شاحنه	culture (n)	ثقافة	mental illnesses	امراض عقليه
oasis	واحه	tips (adj)	نصائح	monolingual	قرناء يتحدثوا
Siwi	اللهجه السيويه	birth (n)	ميلاد	All in all	على وجه
The United Nations	الامم المتحده	researchers	باحثون	conclusions	نتائج
classify	يصنف	mix (v)-ed	يخلط	theatre	مسرح
endangered	معرض للخطر	temporary	مؤقت	obelisk	مسله
convince	يقنع	stick to (n)	يلتزم ب	generosity	الكرم
survive	ينجو من الموت	Teenagers (n)	مراهقون	actor	ممثل
adults	بالغين	keen to (adj)	شغوف ب	perform	يؤدى
minorities	الاقليات	advantages	مميزات	furniture factory	مصنع اثاث
linguistic	لغوي	issues (n)	قضايا ـ مواضيع	damage	يتلف
Nobiin	اللغه النوبيه	estimate	يحدد	tombs	مقابر
Bedawi	اللغه البدويه	figure	شكل ـ شخصيه	bury	يدفن
population	السكان	formally	رسميا	funeral mask	قناع الدفن
isolated	معزول	preserve	يحفظ	The Rosetta	حجر رشيد
located in	تقع في	minority	اقليه	event	حدث
inhabitants	السكان	progress	تقدم	Square	ميدان
unique	فريد من نوعه	Slow down	يهدىء	represent	يمثل
traditions	تقاليد	multiculturalism	التعدديه الثقافيه	attend	يحضر
date back	يرجع الي	ancestors	اجداد	Festival	مهرجان
sociolinguist	عالم لغة اجتماعي	pride	فخر ـ كبرياء	hold	يعقد
thesis	افتراض	immigrant	مهاجر	initiative	مبادره
relatives	اقارب	traditions	تقاليد	tour	يتجول
describe	يصف	heritage	تراث	embrace	يحتضن
influence	تأثير	open-minded	متفتح العقل	roots	جذور ـ اصول
classmates	زملاء الفصل	mention (v)	يذكر	identity	هويه
Shape (v)	يشكل	aspects (n)	اشكال	passionate	عاطفي - متحمس
cases	حالات	a sense of identity	احساس بالهويه	Extend	يمد ـــ يمتد
Thanks to	بفضل	a sense of humor	احساس بالفكاهه	Mixture	خليط



Definitions

multiculturalism	The belief that it is important and good to include people or ideas from many different countries , races.	التعدديه الثقافيه
Armenian	Spoken by the people of Armenia , a country in southwest of Asia.	ارميني
bilingual (adj)	able to speak two languages fluently	يتحدث لغتين
multilingual (adj)	able to speak a number of languages	يتحدث لغتين او اكثر
identity (n)	characteristics which can be used to show that a person is unique and like no one else. The qualities and attitudes that a person or group of people have, that make them different from other people.	الهويه
mother tongue (n)	the first language you learn as a baby	اللغه الاساسيه
multicultural	including people with many different customs and beliefs	متعدد الثقافات
raise	to help a child grow up	يربي - يرفع
dominant (v)	more powerful and noticeable influence	مهيمن
Bedouin	spoken by the Bedouin people	لغه البدو
Berber	local Berber dialect	لغه البربر
French	spoken by the people of France	اللغه الفرنسيه
Greek	to change who you are, e.g. by starting a different job	اللغه اليونانيه
Italian	events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills	اللغه الايطاليه
Nubian	spoken by the Nubian people	اللغه النوبيه
ancestors	A member of you family who lived a long time ago.	الاجداد
embrace	Put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way. - eagerly accept a new idea, opinion ,religion	يحتضن
pride	A feeling you are proud of something that you or someone connected with	الفخر
roots	Your relations to a place as you were born there or your family used to live there	الجذور - الاصل
immigrant	Someone who enters another country to live there.	مهاجر

Expressions

make up	يكون - يشكل	it is a well -known fact	حقيقه معروفه
An article on the benefits of......	مقاله على فوائد	Perform mental tasks	يؤدى مهام عقليه
A text on Egyptian culture	نص عن الثقافه	an opinion essay	مقال رأى
A post on a	منشور في منتدى	stick to	يلتزم ب
cultural heritage	تراث ثقافى	a little later than	متأخر عن قليلا
a multicultural festival	مهرجان متعدد الثقافات	keen to do	شغوف ان يفعل
grow up	ينمو / يكبر	minority dialects	لهجات الاقليات
Take pride in	يفخر ب	it is said that	يقال ان
dominant language	لغه مهيمنه	has a big influence on	له تأثير كبير على
it's obviously important	مهم جدا	advantages to being	مميزات لكونك
imagine (+ v.+ing or n)	يتخيل	as a second language	كلغه ثانيه
a colourful Berber flag	علم البربر الملون	The Berbers of Siwi	بربر سيوه



a local Berber dialect	لهجه البربر المحليه	linguistic minorities	الاقليات اللغويه
Link to	مرتبط ب	isolated places on	اماكن معزوله في
cultural roots	اوصول ثقافيه	on the language in the oasis.	في اللغه في الواحه
limited to learning	محدود في التعلم	memory skills for	مهارات الذاكره
Alzheimer's disease	مرض الزهايمر	a Cultural Festival	مهرجان ثقافي
completely damaged	تالف تماما	surprised to	مندهش ان يسمع
a multicultural celebration	احتفال ثقافي	a language expert	خبير لغه
stay (be)connect to (with)	يكون علي ارتباك مع	keep in touch with	يكون علي اتصال
the beauty of life	جمال الحياه	move away from	ينتقل بعيدا عن
cultural influences	تأثيرات ثقافيه	passionate about	شغوف بخصوص
your family's roots	اصول العائله	make me laugh	يجعتني اضحك
international culture	الثقافه الدوليه	typical of	نموذجي لـ
share with	يشارك في	familiar with	متوافق مع
Chinese and Irish culture	الثقافه الصينيه	at an early age	في سن مبكره
I was home-sick	مشتاق ل	An Irish immigrant	مهاجر ايرلندي
Reached the top of his	يصل الي قمه حياته	End up making it	ينتهي به الامر
tend to	يميل الي	a few years ago	من سنوات قليله
make friends	يصادق	Extended stay	اقامه ممتده

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
extend	يمتد	extension للتجديد	مد- امتداد	extensible	قابل للمد
immigrate	يهاجر	immigration	هجره	Immigrant	مهاجر
identify	يتعرف علي	identity	هويه	identical	مطابق
benefit	يستفيد	benefit	افاده	beneficial	نافع
dominate	يسيطر علي	dominance	هيمنه	dominant	مهيمن
believe	يعتقد	belief	اعتقاد -ايمان	believable	يمكن تصديقه
influence	يؤثر علي	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر
		fluency	طلاقه	fluent	طليق

Words, *Synonyms* and *Antonyms*

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
similarities	تشابه	likeness	differences	اختلاف
fascinating	رائع - ساحر	Charming- magical	repellent	منفر - بغيض
immigrant	مهاجر	alien – foreigner	Native- citizen	مواطن
international	عالمي	Global – world- universal	National - local	اهلي - محلي
traditions	تقاليد	customs		
ancestors	اجداد	ascendants	descendants	احفاد
open-minded	متفتح العقل	Intelligent - rational	Intolerant – pig-headed	غير متسامح
majority	الاغلبيه	plurality	minority	الاقليه
dominant	مهيمن	controlling - predominant	recessive - weak	متنحية -ضعيفه
fluently	بطلاقه	efficiently	Difficultly- insufficiently	صعوبه



common	شائع	mutual - popular	individual - uncommon	فردي / غير شائع
precious	ثمين	priceless - invaluable	worthless	عديم القيمة
deep-seated	عميق الجذور	stable - solid	superficial	سطحي
benefits	فوائد	profit -advantages	disadvantages	صغير
Clear-cut	واضح	Obvious - straightforward	Vague - uncertain	غامض – غير مؤكد
Well-balanced	متوازن	Reasonable - rational	Soft - yielding	لين - عائد
Well-known	معروف	Famous - popular	Unknown - ordinary	غير معروف

@@

Language Notes

1- another + اسم مفرد يعد / one (= one more / a different one)

- This book is wonderful. I'll buy another one to my best friend.

- another + (few / number : two, three,....)

- He has spent three days in Egypt. He wants to stay another two weeks.

- another of + اسم الجمع

- His birthday party was prepared by another of his friends.

The gold watch was a present from another of his girlfriends.

- other + اسم جمع يعد/ (و أحيانا اسم لا يعد)

The chairman wants to discuss the problem with other workers .

- I need other information to understand the rule . (غير معدوده)

- others + v. يمكن أن تأتى في نهاية الجملة

- Some students are clever; others are lazy.
- Some doctors are cleverer than others.

2- habit (عادة (شخصية

- I always get up early. It is a very good habit.

custom عرف سائد فى المجتمع

It is the custom of the Egyptian women to marry in white.

-traditions تقاليد او فكر موروث

It is one of the football traditions that the national anthem is played before starting the game.

3- advantages of + الشيء - advantages to + الشخص

-What are the advantages of the internet?

-What are the advantages and disadvantages of tablets to students

---

4- Raise / raised/ raised (T) يليها مفعول (يربي – يرفع – يجمع مال)

- Students raise their hands if they want to ask questions. يرفــع
- The government does its best to raise the standard of living. يرفع مستوي المعيشــة
- The Resala charity raised a lot of money for for building a hospital. يجمع
- Raise your voice I can't hear you . ارفع صوتك
- The doctor's smile has raised our hopes.
- The members of the club raise the subject of the dirty gardens in the current meeting.

Rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول (يرتفع- ينهض-تشرق)

= (go up, increase يزداد , stand up ينهض / يقف , get out of bed يستيقظ)

The prices of the necessary needs in Egypt are rising all the time. يزداد

Smoke rose from the factory. There was a fire. يتصاعد



The sun rises at around 6 a.m. تشرق

- rise (n.) زيادة / ارتفاع (increase / increase in wages زيادة في الأجور)

There was a sudden rise in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع

He got a rise in his salary so he was happy last year. زيادة في الأجر

5- toddler الطفل الذى تعلم المشى (السن ١ - ٢ سنه)

- A child who has just learned to walk is a toddler.

teenager = adolescen مراهق (السن ١٣ الى ١٩سنه)

- Children aged 13 to 19 are teenager.

youth = young people شاب

The police arrested several youth who were fighting.

6- (be) keen on متحمس لـ

- He likes playing football. - He is keen on playing football. - He is keen to play football.

(be) fond of مغرم بـ

- He is fond of playing football.

(be) interested in مهتم بـ

- He is interested in playing football.

7- **experience** تجربة حياتية - I had some interesting experiences while my travels.

- **experience** v. يمر بشيء - She experienced the worst time of her life in the hospital.

- **experiment** تجربة علمية - Teachers carry out simple experiments in the laboratory.

8-too..........to

too .... صفة / ظرف......... to ... مصدر..... جدا لدرجة أن لا (نفي)

The mobile was too expensive to buy.

- The test was too difficult to answer. - He speaks too quickly to understand

---

6- Profession مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس

- He left the teaching profession to set up his own business.

- Work العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع

- Ali's work involves a lot of travelling. -I have a lot of work to do.

♦ اذا جُمعَت كلمة work يصبح معناها مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية:

- a work of art • works of art

- The Great Wall Of China is an amazing work of engineering عمل هندسى رائع

Egypt has many amazing works of engineering أعمال هندسية رائعة

-Job: وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلي عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال

-When she left college, she got a job as a secretary.

-Career: المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة

-He has a long career in army.

post: وظيفة مهمة

- She has got the post of sales manager.

7- Not only + فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل اساسى but also...(الجمله الثانيه تناسب زمن الجمله الاولي)

-Not only does he come on time but also he is active.
Not only do countries sell goods but also ideas.
Not only has he got a car but also a big house.
Not only did he meet the manager but also he got the job.
He not only helped Ali but he gave him money as well.

-

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

LISTENING TEXT

1)

If you visit a small glossy square in the heart of Dublin in Ireland every August, you might just discover a large part of the rest of the world. Mountjoy Square Park is a place where, for the past several years, an event called the Festival of Nations has been held to celebrate their multicultural nature that has characterized the city of Dublin for centuries. It is a chance for all the different nationalities who live in Dublin to come together and share their culture. Paul McAuliffe, who is the mayor, is responsible for this initiative^ said that, ever since the Vikings, the people of Dublin have welcomed visitors to the island and enjoyed the differences they have brought.

Over 40 different nations are represented in the festival, and each nation offers activities for children and adults, which provides a unique experience of their culture. It is usually attended by over 7000 visitors, who can enjoy 6 hours of singing and dancing from each of the various nations.

There're also international food stores, workshops, children's entertainment and displays which celebrate the diversity and feeling of being together and all in one small space. There's something for everyone. So, if you would like to walk from Tanzania to Moldova in just a few steps, I would recommend you visit the Festival of Nations, where you can tour the world in a few hours.

---

2)

Hamid : Hi, Mounir! How are you ? I haven't seen you for ages. Where have you been?

Mounir : Hi, Hamid! Yes, everything's great. We've been in the village with my grandparents for the whole summer.

Hamid Oh, no! I bet that must have been boring.

Mounir That's what I thought at first, but it was really interesting.

Hamid Really! What did you do?

Mounir Well, it was thanks to my grandfather that I had such a great time. He's brilliant at telling stories, and due to his great memory, he kept us entertained every evening.

Hamid Oh! I love a good story.

Mounir Me, too! He's had lots of wonderful experiences not only because he used to travel a lot, but also because he loves talking to new people and especially older people.

Hamid Why does he prefer talking to older people?

Mounir He says it's because they can tell him details and stories about the past which history books don't include. I felt very fortunate to learn so much about our families past and compare just how things have changed since he was my age. Some of his stories are really funny.

Hamid Oh! It certainly sounds interesting! You're very lucky to be able to hear about the past from someone who has lived it too.

Mounir Yes, and I started writing down his stories. Now the rest of my family want to read them. The funniest story is about
a time he went ...



READING

Learning to speak in a multilingual home

In some countries, it's common to learn two or more languages at home. In fact, some people grow up in places where four or more languages are widely spoken, Switzerland and Belgium are examples. In some countries, there may be one dominant language - the one used by the government, schools and the community- and it's obviously important to learn this language. However, for many parents in multicultural families, it's also important that their kids learn their mother tongue, the language of their parents. Mohamed Hassan, who left Egypt to live in the UK in the 1970s, loves his first language, Arabic. 'Languages are precious and being Arab and Egyptian is so deep-seated in me that I couldn't imagine not teaching the language to my children, he says. The benefits of being bilingual are clear-cut; it is a well known fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions, like the ability to focus attention and perform mental tasks, as well as provide a window to another culture and a second cultural identity. Whether you want your child to speak Italian, French or Arabic, here are some tips for raising a well-balanced bilingual child:

1. Start speaking to your child in two languages from birth. Some researchers say that children learn languages best under the age of three.
2. Don't worry if they mix their two languages, it will almost definitely be a temporary thing.
3. Play music in your child's other language, read them books in it and buy games in that language too.
4. Speak to them in your first language. If you speak English as a first language, and the other parent speaks Spanish, stick to those languages when you each speak to them at home.
5. Most important of all, don't worry if your bilingual child starts speaking a little later than other children. They are learning two languages, so bilingual children often take a bit more time before they can speak.

An Identity in Danger?

Diab, a 25-year-old tourist guide, drives his truck, which has a colourful Berber flag in his back window, through the oasis of Siwa. He sings songs in a local Berber dialect known as 'Siwi'. The United Nations (UN) has classified Siwi, the easternmost dialec of the Tamazight language, as 'endangered'. But Diab is convinced that the dialect will survive. 'Everyone uses it here, he said. 'Most adults speak both Siwi and Arabic, and most of the children who can be heard playing in the streets talk and shout in Siwi.' The Berbers of Siwi are one of the main linguistic minorities in Egypt, where more people speak Arabic than in any other country with around a 100,000,000 speakers. Sixteen other languages are also spoken in Egypt, including Nobiin (spoken by the Nubian people and Bedawi (spoken by the Bedouin people . Siwa, whose population is around 30,000, is one of the most isolated places on earth, located in the Western Desert nearly 600km from Alexandria. 'Because of this, Siwa and its inhabitants have been able to keep their unique language and Amazigh traditions, that date back as far as 3000 BCE,' says sociolinguist Valentina Serreli, who wrote her PhD thesis on the language in the oasis. In 2008 the UN estimated that 15,000 people in the oasis, which is around half the population, speak Siwi. But Valentina Serreli estimates that the real figure is around 20,000. UNESCO considers the language definitely endangered because the children who live there no longer learn the language as their mother tongue in their home. Some people think that the language should be taught formally so that it doesn't disappear. A local organisation called 'Children of Siwa' works hard to preserve the Siwas' heritage.

@@



Fact File(1)

Interesting facts about world languages:
1. Brazil, which is the world's largest Portuguese-speaking nationhas more than 160 languages and dialects
(2). In Spain most people who speak Catalanat home, also speak SpanishIn Ireland, where most people now speak English, the official languageIrish Gaelicis dying.
3. The Netherlands, whose population is around 17,000,000, has more than 16,000,000 English speakers - over 90% of the population.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

5 ways to stay connected with(1) your cultural roots

● Speak it – try to learn some of the language.
● Eat it – you can learn a lot about the culture through its food. Cook it and share it with others.
● Learn it – Read about your heritage. Knowing about your family's rootshelps build a sense of identity, and bring you closer to older relatives.
● Embrace your culture – take pride in your family identity. That's the beauty of life; we are all different.
● See it – Travel to where your ancestors come from.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Class forum

Please leave your comment My father is Irish and my mother is Chinese, so I am fortunate to have two cultures to explore. The best thing about being part of a multicultural family is that we tend to be open minded about new cultural experiences. My parents have shaped me into the person I am today, and the cultures they have shared with me have a big impact on how I see the world and what I am passionate about. My mum says that I am definitely my father's daughter because we both love soup and rock music, which are popular in Ireland, and we share the same Irish sense of humour. I've never been to Ireland, but I've read a lot about it. One of my favourite authors is Roddy Doyle, an Irish writer, who makes me laugh. Through his books, I've learned about the typical Irish sense of humour. It's thanks to my mum that I am lucky to have grown up using chopsticks and eating rice. I am familiar with the traditions of the Chinese culture, not only because my mum celebrates them, but because my parents introduced them to me at an early age. I have also started to learn Cantonese due to my mum, who is from Hong Kong. What are your main cultural influences?

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

832 spoken languages on one island!

The benefits of learning another language are well-known, but I was surprised to hear just how common it is to be bilingual or multilingual . I recently interviewed a Language expert called Bill Shannon who explained the advantages of being bilingual and gave me some interesting facts too. He told me that research has shown that about 40 - 43% of the world's population are bilingual. He also told me that one of the places which speaks the most languages in the world is Papua New Guinea which is reported to use an amazing 832 languages on the island! The most widely-spoken mother tongue is Mandarin Chinese , followed by Spanish, English and Arabic in the fifth place. But there is no need to learn only these languages to get the benefits of a bilingual brain. Learning any second language is beneficial and will also make learning a third language even easier! However, the benefits are not only limited to learning. Elderly bilingual patients have been shown to suffer from certain mental illnesses, such as Alzheimer's disease,less than their monolingual peers . All in all, I think the conclusions are clearcut. Being bilingual brings benefits!

My extended stay(1) in Luxor by Robert Murphy

Ten years ago, when I thought about going on a short holiday to Egypt I never realised I would



end up making it my home but here I am! When I first arrived in Luxor on a Saturday morning in July I was amazed by the sights, sounds and smells of the busy city centre. I took a carriage ride round town and immediately fell in love with the place. After two weeks, I decided to rent a flat and look for work. After a while, I was teaching English and my students were very interested in learning about my culture. But I soon realised that I was a little home-sick. I found a great website to find other people living abroad. If you sign up, you can search for people of different nationalities living in cities all round the world. I found other Irish expatriate living in Luxor and a few of us arranged to meet up once a week I now have a great mixture of friends and I do different activities with different groups. With my Irish friends we play traditional Irish music together and share stories and memories of our childhoods. I also have a group of Egyptian friends, who I go for long walks with, to discover the city and countryside. What really helped me to find friends in Luxor was participating in different multicultural groups and doing different activities. I now have a wide range of friends from many countries and while I love the Egyptian culture, I am still in touch with my roots through my Irish friends here in the city.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1- Our world is changing every day so we should keep our ....not to lose our values.
a) character b) personality c) identity d) feature

2- Liverpool has a lot of players from i six different nationalities. It is very ---------------------
a) multinational b) bilingual c) monolingual d) national

3 – My brother speaks English and French fluently. He is.......
a) bilingual b) multicultural c) talkative d) powerful

4 A lot of charities......money to help the poor people.
a) rise b) arouse c) raise d) arise

5. Arabic is the ....language in most Arab countries. Nearly all people use it.
a)cultural b) bilingual c) dominant d) related

5 .Some international schools have signs in three different languages. they are a ....school.
a) multilingual b) bilingual c) monolingual d) national

6- To be a doctor, you should have a.......goal. You have to be good at using English.
a) wide- spoken b) clear-cut c) dominant d) deep-seated

7. Doctors who always smile ....the hopes of the patients.
a) rise b) arouse c) raise d) arise

8. Nowadays Facebook , Instigam and other social media sites have ....effect on all people especially the young.
a) control b) minor c) ordinary d) dominant

9. Some countries don't begin teaching another language in their schools until students be fluent in their ....language.
a) mother b) multilingual c) tongue d) bilingual

10. We should ....our children to speak more than a language.
a) grow b) arise c) rise d) raise

12. Some interpreters speak a lot of languages fluently. They are................
a) quickly b) multilingual c) multicultural d) bilingual

13. There are some...............that make some countries more developed more than the others.
a) disadvantages b) demerits c) characteristics d) obstacles

14.Our neighbor speaks English............ He lived in London for a long time.
a) fluently b) freely c) horribly d) ordinary

15. Most countries are interested in education as it has a ....influence ontheir progress.
a) fluently b) multilingual c) slowly d) powerful

16. Luxor has ....monuments. No part in the world has monuments like it.

a) clever b) normal c) unique d) ordinary
17. The past events have a great effect on our national……………………
a) identity b) intention c) attention d) ideal
18 . We should ………………..our children who have physical disabilities to overcome their problems.
a)destroy b) embrace c) damage d) neglect
19- All countries should ……….. their children to be proud of their national heritage.
a) grow b) arise c) rise d) raise
20. We all should have a sense of …………………..in our army which could cross the Suez Canal and beat Israel.
a)bride b) proud c) pride d) proudly
21.. The…………of decent life aims to change the life of poor people to the better.
a) priority b) majority c) minority d) initiative
22. Some companies choose the best employees to do the …………….jobs.
a) fluent b) easy c) charge d) responsible
23. The ……of Sham el Nasseim is one of the best occasions that the Egyptians celebrate them.
a) celebrity b) procession c) feast d) festival
24.………………are people from thirteen to nineteen years old.
a) mature b) Toddlers c) Adults d) Teenagers
25. The popularity of football is deep-………..all over the world. No sport can compete it.
a) sit b) sat c) seated d) seen
26.. I can't imagine not ………………….visiting my grandfather every Friday. It's my habit. .
a) visit b) visiting c) visits d) to visit
27.English is the………….spoken language in the world. All people use it when they travel abroad..
a) generally b) quickly c) widely d) specifically
28. The history of our ……………………is great. We should keep their heritage.
a)babies b)kids c)disasters d)ancestors
29. We should never forget our cultural …………..and where we come from. It's our origin.
a) boots b)roots c) boats d) loads
30-The mother ………………….. is the first language you learn as a baby
a) heart b) liver c) lung d) tongue
31. Switzerland and Belgium are…………………countries as their people speak four languages or more.
a) dominant b) multilingual c) multicultural d) bilingual
32. People always keep their ……………… in metal safes not to be robbed.
a) precious b) worthless c) artificial d) darling
33. Ali didn't succeed in his exams ………………his laziness.
a) because b) sense c) since d) due to
34. The student wasn't allowed to enter the school………………he came late.
a) because b) sense c) while d) due to
35. Thanks…………….our our ancestors, we have a great heritage.
a) for b) at c) by d) to
36……………….. of his wealthy father, he joined a private university to be a doctor
a) Because b) Sense c) Due to d) Because
37……………….. his father is wealthy , he joined a private university to be a doctor
a) because b) sense c) due to d) because of
38. She married when she was only 18…………………she was very beautiful.
a) because b) sense c) due to d) because of
39. ………………….. being lucky, he wasn't injured in the accident.
a) because b) sense c) though d) because of
40. Not only ………… a great civilization but also cultural heritage
a) we had b) did we have c) are we having d) do we have
41. Not only…………………high marks but also he came first.
a) he got b) did he get c) was he getting d) does he get
42. The royal family are………….as their members are going to be kings and princes.
a) ambiguous b) fortunate c) healthy d) miserable
43. Parents should be careful while dealing with their children as they shape their……………



a) hardship b) personalities c) influences d) similarities
44……………… means more powerful and noticeable influence .
a) Reclaim b) Dominate c) Strong d) Claim
45- ……………. is characteristics that are used to show that a person is unique and like no one else.
a) Entity b) passion c) Identity d) Pride
46 - …………………person is able to speak a number of languages.
a) multinational b) bilingual c) monolingual d) national
47. When people enter the police station, they have to show………………theier ………..card..
a) credit b) electricity c) identity d) insurance
48. We all should take……….in our country and work hard to be the best.
a) revenge b) pride c) honour d) notes
49. Teachers at primaries school should…………. their students to feel safe.
a) laugh b) smile c) remember d) embrace
50. We have invited our……………………to dinner when my brother married.
a) ancestors b) relatives c) descendants d) enemies
51- We should enjoy the …………….of nature as it relieves our nerves.
a) identity b) beauty c) misery d) progress
52- The students at universities are adults, not………….as the students in the seconday schools.
a) friends b) toddlers c) teenagers d) balanced
53. Young people always add…………….to the posts of singers and actors. They admire them
a) dislikes b) alike c) likes d) unlike
54. Egypt is a…………………country. All tourists like visiting it
a) lucky b) boring c) fascinated d) fascinating
55. Youth should………………………friends with good people, not bad ones.
a) give b) do c) make d) own
56 Students at schools …….to make friends with funny and polite ones.
a) find b) tend c) rent d) borrow
57. Parents have a great……………….on the kids. They like to imitate their parents.
a) affect b) encouragement c) impact d) influential
58. ……………………has become very important for a lot of youth ,especially the Rock and Jazz .
a) community b) nature c) environment d) music
59- …………………………person is able to speak two languages fluently
a) multinational b) bilingual c) monolingual d) national
60-. In fact, some people grow up in places where four or more languages are ………………………
a) widely spoken b) speaking c) writing d) listening
61- It is …………………… important to learn more than a foreign language especially English.
a) obvious b) obviously c) trivial d)clear
62-Languages are precious and being Arab and Egyptian is so ………………. -seated in me .
a) deep b) shallow c) high d) low
63- The synonym of clear-cut is (ambiguous – mysterious – obvious – hidden)
64- It is a well-known fact that being bilingual can improve some brain ………………………
a) works b) organs c) functions d) health
65. The synonym of humour is……..
a) joking b) sadness c) cruelty d) violence
66. The antonym of humour is……..
a) joking b) sadness c) joyness d) happiness
67. The most widely-…………… mother tongue is Mandarin Chinese , followed by Spanish, English and Arabic in the fifth place.
a) spoke b) speaks c) speaking d) spoken
68. A research has shown that about 40 - 43% of the world's ………… are bilingual.
a) population b) pupation c) pollution d) popularity
69. Alzheimer's disease is a…………….illness where the patient loses much of his memory.
a) natural b) physical c) mental d) normal
70. Most people in the Arab world are ………… They speak one language, Arabic.
a) monolingual b) multilingual c) multicultural d) bilingual
71. Our……………………are the pharaohs. They lived in Egypt thousands of years ago.
a) descendants b) grandchildren c) ancestors d) teenagers



72- we should follow these tips for raising a well - ………………… child .
a) balance b) imbalance c) balancing d) balanced
73- If they mix their two languages, it will be temporary. "Temporary" is the antonym of -----------
a) impermanent b) permanent c) permanently d) temporarily
74- Each Muslim should sticks (on – of – to – at) the Islamic teachings .
75- Some bilingual children start speaking a little ……….. than other children .We shouldn't worry
a) late b) so late c) latest d) later
76-It is a -------------- fact that good education is the reason for the progress of a lot of countries.
a) good known b) well-known c) well known d) knowing
78-What do you know about the history of your family and where they came ……………..?
a) from b) out c) off d) round
79- Knowing about your family's …………….. helps build a sense of identity .
a) roads b) roots c) monuments d) souvenirs
80- Parents are filled with…………..on seeing their children graduating.
a pride b) proud c) culture d) roots
81-You should …………… pride in your family roots .
a take b) make c) give d) do
82-It is unlikely that some countries …………. the ideas of globalization instead of their national identity.
a) place b) embrace c) displace d) pace
83. We all ……………..to beloved country, Egypt.
a) belong b) own c) possess d) feel
84. We should stay ……….. with our cultural roots, not to lose our identity.
a) lived b) linked c) connected d) contacted
85. The …………….of culture vary from a society to another, but literature and languages are the most important.
a) tracks b) scenes c) expressions d) aspects
86. There are some………..and differences between the neighbouring countries.
a) deviation b) similarities c) disagreements d) opinion
87. We should encourage our children to …………………their friends the sports interests.
a) share b) practise c) communicate d) greet
88. We should be open ……..when we deal with the problems we face to solve them easily.
a) eyed b) mended c) brained d) minded
89. I was made ……………..to school to get the tablet I had forgotten there. .
a) go b) to go c) going d) went
90. Global warming is one of the…………………that all peoples should look after them.
a) objects b) subjects c) issues d) tips
91- Bilingual children often take a bit ------------------- time before they can speak
a) more b) much c) little d) many
92. The synonym of benefits is………………………..
a) disadvantages b) domination c) profit d) values
93- I have been …………… enough to visit many friends all over Egypt .
a) fortune b) fortunately c) luckily d) fortunate
94- We tend to be ------------------------ about new cultural experiences .
a) open-minded b) absent-minded c) minded d) close minded.
95- My parents have -------------- me into the person Iam today .
a) shopped b) shaped c) chopped d) recycled
96- The cultures they have shared with me have great impact -------------how I think nowadays.
a) in b) of c) on d) about
97- I am (keen – interested – fond – passionate) about classical music .
98- He makes me laugh because he has a sense of (humour – sadness – boredom – dirt)
99- I love watching Adel Imam's plays because he makes me -----------------------
a) laughing b) laugh c) to laugh d) laughed
100- My mum ……………….loudly when she saw a mouse in the kitchen!



a) jumped b) screamed c) whispered d) fainted

101- I think I need to go on a diet as these trousers are too ....for me.

a) wide b) light c) tight d) baggy

102- My sister has an extreme fear of injections. She often ....when she sees the needle.

a) faints b) sleeps c) sings d) joys

Grammar

1- Compound adjectives

- Compound adjectives are made up of two or more words.

الصفات المركبه مكونه من كلمتان او اكثر

These are often: adjective or adverb + past participle.

تتكون غالبا من صفه او حال + تصريف ثالث

e.g. *well-known* / clear-cut / well-balanced

● Use a hyphen to link the words together if the adjective is before the noun

نضع واصله لربط الكلمات معا اذا كانت قبل اسم (اسم موصوف)

It is a well-known fact that languages can improve some brain functions.

● Don't use a hyphen if it follows the noun it describes:

لا نستخدم الواصله اذا لم يأتي معها اسم

English is widely spoken all over the world.

هذا الجزء منقول من كتاب (New Genius) شكرا مستر محمد الفقي ومسترمحمد الشاذلي

compound adjectives (adjective or adverb + past participle)

1. Adjective + Past Participle

able-bodied قادر جسديا

absent-minded شارد الذهن

clear-cut محدد – واضح

cold-blooded بدم بارد

deep-seated = deep-rooted راسخ – متأصل

quick-witted سريع البديهة

high-spirited روحانيّة عالية

kind-hearted طيب القلب

level-headed متزن العقل /رصين

strong-willed قوي الإرادة

many-sided متعدد الجوانب

middle-aged منتصف العمر

much-needed مطلوب بشدة

narrow-minded ضيق الأفق

old-fashioned قديم الطراز

open-minded منفتح العقلية

short-haired ذو شعر قصير

short-handed =short-staffed نقص في العاملين

2. Adverb + Past Participle

brightly-coloured فاتح اللون

brightly-lit المضاءة

brightly-patterned بألوان زاهية

clearly-defined =well-defined واضح المعالم

deeply-rooted متجذر / راسخ

densely-populated ذات كثافة سكانية عالية

highly-qualified درجة عالية من الكفاءة

highly-respected يحظى باحترام كبير

highly-valued ذات قيمة عالية

newly-formed شكلت حديثا

poorly-constructed سيئة البناء

well-balanced متوازن

well-behaved حسن تصرف

well-educated مثقف

well-known معروف

well-mannered ذو اخلاق حميدة

well-rounded حسن النية / جميل

wholly-owned مملوكة بالكامل

widely-recognized معترف بها على نطاق واسع

widely-spoken تحدث على نطاق واسع

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. Spanish is a .... language. It is spoken in a lot of countries around the World.

a. widely-speak b. wide-spoken c. widely-spoken d. widely spoken

2. Spanish is .... It is spoken in a lot of countries around the World.

a. widely-speak b. wide-spoken c. widely-spoken d. widely spoken

3. This article represents an attempt to uncover some of the .... social, political and

cultural reasons that helped us a lot.
a. deep seated b. deep-rooted c. deep-seated d. Both B&C
4. The police didn't have .... evidence that Peter was the criminal.
a. clear-cut b. a clear-cut c. clearly-cut d. clear cut
5. There is not always a .... distinction between right and wrong.
a. clear-cut b. definite c. clear cut d. both A&B
6. The restaurant is .... for its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
7. He surrounds himself with attractive, intelligent, or .... people.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
8. Mo Salah became .... Player when he started to play for Liverpool.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
9. A ...... group of foods together provide a good range of the things you need to stay healthy.
a. good-balanced b. well-balance c. good balance d. well-balanced
10. .... person is calm and reasonable and shows good judgment
a. A well-balanced b. Well-balanced c. both A&B d. neither A&B
11. The team is very ....
a. a well-balanced b. well-balanced c. Both A&B d. Neither A&B
12. Malak’s .... young girl who has a lot of energy and enjoys fun and adventure.
a. a high-spirited b. high-spirited c. high spirited d. All are ok
13. Malak’s.............. She has a lot of energy and enjoys fun and adventure
a. a high-spirited b. high-spirited c. high spirited d. a high spirited
14. We had lunch in .... restaurant with décor from the 1950s.
a. old-fashioned b. an old-fashioned c. fashionably d. fashion
15. This .... area has the highest crime rates in the country.
a. dense populated b. dense population c. densely populate d. densely-populated
16. I can’t stand .... people who are intolerant of new ideas.
a. narrow-mind b. narrow-minded c. narrowly mind d. Both A&C
17. The student who came first in the poetry competition was ....
a. a well-educated b. well-educated c. well educated d. well education
18. A lot of .... people are still having trouble finding jobs.
a. a well-educated b. well-educated c. good educated d. well education
19. His .... comment hurt his sister’s feelings.
a. absence mind b. absent mind c. absence minded d. absent-minded
20. She is .... woman who will not stop until she gets what she wants.
a. a strong-willed b. strong-willed c. strongly will d. strong will

Grammar

RELATIVE CLAUSES الجمل الدالة على الصفة

- جملة الصفة : هي جملة تبدأ عادة بضمير وصل و تستخدم في تحديد اسم سابق لها

- I told you about the woman who lives next door.
- Do you know the girl, who is talking to Tom?

- ضمير الوصل : ضمير يربط بين جملتين بينهما اسم مشترك لعدم تكراره

- I bought a new car that is very fast.
- I'm looking for a secretary who / that can use a computer well.

- لاحظ أننا لا نكرر الضمير عندما نستخدم ضمير الوصل

- The woman who (she) lives across the road is a doctor.
- My uncle, who (he) was born in Hong Kong, lived most of his life overseas.



Who – whom – which – that – whose – where - when

❖ تستخدم لربط الجمل ببعضها وتحل محل الإسم أو الضمير المكرر فى الجملة الثانية .

اسم عاقل	who (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)	يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل
اسم عاقل	whom (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)	يأتي بعدها فاعل
اسم غير عاقل	which (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)	يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل
عاقل / غير عاقل	that = (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)	يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل
اسم مكان	where (حيث/حيثما) تدل علي المكان	يأتي بعدها فاعل
اس وقت / زمان	when (حينما/عندما) تدل علي الزمان	يأتي بعدها فاعل
اسم مالك	whose (تدل علي الملكية)	يأتي بعدها الإسم المملوك وتحل محل ('s / s') أو صفات الملكية (my – his – her – its – our – their)
لا يوجد اسم	what ما	

who (that) → - تحل محل عاقل (فاعل أو مفعول) او اسم مكرر فى الجملة الثانية

- يمكن أن يأتى مكانها ضمير الوصل (that) ولايسبقها حرف جر :

My uncle who has an import and export company is a businessman.
The woman who lives next door is friendly .

تستخدم who لتحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول. أما whom فتحل محل المفعول فقط

The woman who was injured in the accident is in hospital.
The boy whom / who I wanted to talk to was not at home.

لاحظ :- يبقى حرف الجر كما هو بعد الفعل أو يوضع قبل ضمير الوصل whom فقط وليس who – that

The men with whom I lived in London were honest.
That's the man whom / who / that you are talking about.
That's the man you are talking about.

Which (that) →

تستخدم which لتحل محل الفاعل و المفعول غير العاقل

- Huda works for a company which / that manufactures computers.
- The shoes which Nadia bought don't fit very well.

- يمكن أن تستخدم (which) لتشير إلي جملة كاملة سابقة لها.

- He came first, which made his parents very happy.
- He was usually late, which always annoyed his father.
- We've missed our train, which means we may be late.
- Everybody worked really hard and helped tidy up at the end, which I hadn't expected at all.

- يمكن أن تستخدم حروف الجر قبل (which) أو يأتي في أي مكان المناسب في الجملة

- These are the books about which she spoke. = - These are the books which she spoke about.
- The bus by which we go to school is very old = - The bus which we go to school by is very old.

- يمكن استخدام (that) بدلا من (who/ which / whom)

-The man that has been working all day looks very tired.
- Omer that you met yesterday is my brother.
-The food that you make tastes delicious.- Reham bought a mobile that was expensive.

- لا تستخدم حروف الجر قبل (that) بل تأتي في المكان المناسب في الجملة:

- I like the man that I work for. - These are the books that she spoke about.
- The man for that you work is very kind. (X) - The man that you work for is very kind. (√)

- لاحظ استخدام that في الحالات التالية

- I lent her all the money that she needed. - Wahid was the only friend that helped me.
- The fox is the cleverest animal that I have ever seen.

where



- تستخدم (Where) بمعني "الذي فيه أو حيث" و تعود علي المكان و لابد أن يأتي بعدها فاعل

- This is the room where I sleep.
- A school is the place where we learn.
- Do you remember the place where we caught the train?
- Cairo is the town where I was born.

---

where = in which / at which / to which / from which / about which

- This is the room in which I sleep.
- A school is a place at which we learn.

---

when

تستخدم (When) بمعني "الذي فيه أو عندما" و تعود علي اسم زمان و لابد أن يأتي بعدها فاعل

-1980 is the year when I was born.
- Friday is the day when we get up late.

When = in / on / at which……..

- Friday is the day on which (that) we get up late.
- Six o'clock is the time at which I get up.
- England won the world cup in 1996. It was the year when we got married.
- I remember my twentieth birthday. It was the day when the tsunami happened.

- أحيانا نستطيع أن نحذف ضمير الوصل (when)

- England won the world cup in 1996. It was the year we got married.
- I remember my twentieth birthday. It was the day my sister travelled abroad.

- لاحظ المثال الآتـــــــــي

- I don't like August which is very hot.

مكان + ………… (where) ………….. + فاعل + فعل
مكان + ………… (which) ………….. + فاعل + فعل + in أو أى حرف جر مكانى
مكان + in …….. (which) ………….. + فاعل + فعل

- I went to the town where I was born.
- I went to the town which I was born in.
- I went to the town in which I was born.

مكان + ………… (where) ………….. + فاعل + فعل يحدث فى هذا المكان
مكان + ………… (which) ………….. + فاعل + فعل لا يحدث فى هذا المكان
مكان + ………… (which) ………….. + فعل

- This is the shop where I work. — هذا هو المحل الذى فيه أعمل
- This is the shop which I drew. — هذا هو المحل الذى رسمته
- This is the shop which is expensive. — هذا هو المحل الذى يكون غالى

---

when = in / at / on / during which

- July is the month when we go on holiday.

July is the month in which we go on holiday.

---

whose

- تستخدم (whose) للملكية و تحل محل اسم متبوع بـ 's و صفات الملكية و هي

my / his / her / its / our / you / their

- We met a lady whose daughter has just got married.
- I bought a house whose walls were made of glass
- I bought a house with glass walls.

هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كفعل و اسم , فإذا استخدمت كاسم فإنها تسبق بـ whose

hope / dream / stay / work / end / likes and dislikes ………………..

- Foreigners whose stay ended should renew it.
- People whose work is hard should sleep enough.

What

- تستخدم (what) كضمير وصل بمعني (the thing that / which)

- We'd better decide what we need to buy



= We'd better decide the thing that we need to buy
What we saw astonished us.
- What annoys him is that his friend always comes late

OMISSION OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS حذف ضمائر الوصل

- يتم حذف كل من (who – which – whom) عندما يحلوا محل مفعول (إذا جاء بعدهم فاعل)
- This is the woman who I helped. = - This is the woman I helped.
- يمكن حذف كل من (who - which) في الحالات التالية:
- إذا جاء بعدهما زمن مستمر و في هذه الحالة يتم حذف الضمير و (be) ويبقي (v.ing)
- The boy who is wearing a red shirt is my son. = - The boy wearing a red shirt is my son.
Do you see the cat which is lying on the roof? - Do you see the cat lying on the roof?
- إذا جاء بعدهم (verb to be) كفعل أساسي وهنا يتم حذف الضمير و (verb to be)
-The woman who is in this shop, lent me this pen. -The woman in this shop lent me this pen.
- The girl who is at the supermarket wants to buy some sweets.
- The girl at the supermarket wants to buy some sweets.
- يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا كان بعده (صفـــة + (be)..)
-The girl who was lazy didn't go to school yesterday. -The lazy girl didn't go to school yesterday.
- نحذف ضمير الوصل المتبوع بفعل مبني للمعلوم و نضع الفعل في صورة (v.ing)
I told you about the woman who lives next door. - I told you about the woman living next door.
- نحذف ضمير الوصل إذا جاء بعده فعل مبنى للمجهول وهنا نحذف أيضا (verb to be) ويبقي التصريف الثالث للفعل.
-The girl who was arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.
-The girl arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops.
- نستخدم (to + inf.) بدلا من عبارة الوصل إذا كان ضمير الوصل في الجملة يحل محل الفاعل مع كلمات مثل
The first / second / last ....
- I was the first person who left the ship. = - I was the first person to leave the ship.
- لا يمكن استخدام that بدلا من which إلا إذا وضعنا حرف الجر بعد الفعل
- The train arrived late. I came by it. - The house by which I came arrived late.
- The train that I came by arrived late.

لاحـــــظ أن هناك نوعــــــان من جملـــة الصفــــــــة

1- Defining relative clause جملة صفة محددة للاسم

- هذا النوع يعطي معلومة أساسية عن الشيء أو الشخص أو المكان الذي نتحدث عنه ونستخدم في هذا النوع who / which / whom ولا نستخدم comma قبل أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن استخدام that بدلا من ضمائر الوصل.

- She is the woman who / that wrote two books.
- The woman who stole the ring was soon arrested. (who stole the ring is essential information)
- The man who told me this refused to give his name.
- The noise that he made woke everybody up.

2- Non-defining relative clause جملة صفة غيـــر محددة للاسم

- في هذا النوع لا تقدم جملة الصفة معلومة هامة عن الشيء أو الشخص أو المكان الذي نتحدث عنه ولا بد من استخدام comma قبل وبعد عبارة الوصل و لا تستخدم that في هذا النوع

- Sara's mother, who works for the national bank, always comes home late.
- My gardener, who is very pessimistic, says that there will be no apples this year.

---

1) Choose the correct answer

1. Fatma won the prize, ...surprised me a lot.
a) where b) whom c) which d) who
2. The children .... were playing football broke one of my windows.
a) which b) who c) whom d) when
3. The house .... I was born has just been demolished.
a) whose b) in where c) in that d) in which
4. Fadi is the man .... he lives next door.

a) where **b) which** **c) who** **d) whom**

5. The books .... are on the table are mine.

a) where **b) who** **c) which** **d) whom**

6. I can't remember the name of the person .... I borrowed this pen.

a) from where **b) from which** **c) to whom** **d) from whom**

7. Alfred Hitchcock .... worked for many years in Hollywood was born in Britain.

a) that **b) whom** **c) which** **d) who**

8. The sun is really a star...................... is 93 million miles from the earth

a) which **b) whom** **c) who** **d) when**

9. John Kennedy .... a very famous American President died in 1963.

a) who **b) that** **c) who was** **d) who is**

10. He has a beautiful sister .... name I have forgotten.

a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**

11. Charlie Chaplin, ... became a very rich man was from a poor family.

a) where **b) who** **c) that** **d) which**

12. The 1992 Olympics were held in Barcelona, ...is in the north-east of Spain.

a) which **b) that** **c) who** **d) where**

13. This is the box .... I had put my English books.

a) which **b) who** **c) whom** **d) where**

14. This is the box .... I had put my English books in.

a) which **b) who** **c) whom** **d) where**

15. The man..................... she had lunch yesterday is her boss.

a) who **b) whose** **c) with whom** **d) whom**

16. The knife .... you are cutting the meat belonged to my great grandmother.

a) where **b) which** **c) with whom** **d) with which**

17. The company .... he works has gone bankrupt.

a) for which **b) in that** **c) in where** **d) which**

18. We didn't recognize the people .... we were looking.

a) at which **b) in whom** **c) at that** **d) at whom**

19. I can't remember the person .... I took the money.

a) from whom **b) whom** **c) who** **d) whose**

20. The professor................. has recently received an award.

a) respect **b) I respect** **c) whom respect** **d) which I respect**

21. I know the person .... you are talking about.

a) whose **b) where** **c) whom** **d) when**

22. The bookstore did not have the book ....

a) wanting **b) that wanted** **c) which wanted** **d) I wanted**

23. This is the house .... I lived when I was younger.

a) in which **b) which** **c) that** **d) in where**

24. This is the house .... I lived in when I was younger.

a) which in **b) which** **c) in that** **d) where**

25. A man ....mobile was ringing did not know what to do.

a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**

26. I still remember the day .... I received my first paycheck.

a) where **b) which** **c) in which** **d) when**

27. At last, the officer .... we were desperately waiting arrived.

a) for whom **b) whom** **c) who** **d) at whom**

28. That was the place .... I'd seen you before.

a) who **b) whose** **c) which** **d) where**

29. Hannah went to get the book .... the day before.

a) I'd lent her **b) that I'd lent her it** **c) which I'd lent it her** **d) had lent her**

30. The rain always reminded her of the city .... she met her husband

a) whose **b) when** **c) who** **d) where**

31. Tell me the song .... makes you feel happiest.

a) who **b)** which **c) where** **d) when**

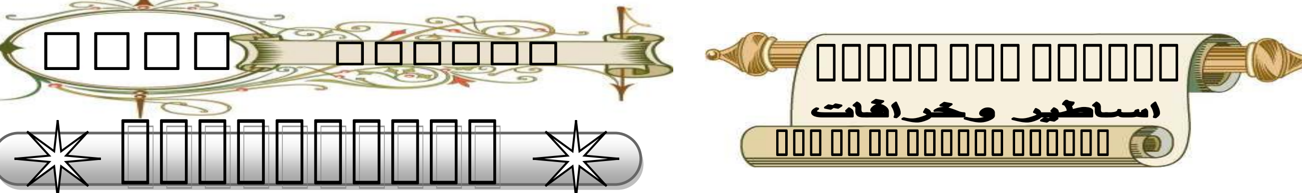


32. The meeting will happen in Alex. Please e-mail a list of the lectures ....you want to attend.
a) what **b) whose** **c) when** **d) that**
33. The man fell over in the street and it was his own sister .... found him there.
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
34. The woman .... son you met is distinguished lecturer.
a) where **b) that** **c) whom** **d) whose**
35. The horse .... the race belongs to an Irish woman.
a) to win **b) won** **c) that win** **d) winning**
36. A woman .... daughter was crying tried to calm her.
a) whose **b) whose her** **c) who** **d) whom**
37. Can you name the country .... was the birthplace of Mozart?
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) where**
38. Can you name the country .... Mozart was born?
a) where **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
39. The factory .... closed last week had been there for 70 years.
a) what **b) whose** **c) when** **d) that**
40. Have you read about the schoolgirl .... started her own business and is now a millionaire?
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
41. Maha says that the house .... Tamer has bought has a beautiful garden
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) where**
42. A police officer .... car was parked at the next corner stopped and arrested them.
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
43. Lots of people walk in the park................... I jog every morning.
a) whose **b) which** **c) who** **d) where**
44. What's the name of the river .... goes through the town?
a) which **b) where** **c) when** **d) who**
45. The robber stole the car .... in front of the supermarket.
a) was parked **b) which were parked** **c) which parked** **d) parked**
46. Do you know anybody .... wants to buy a car?
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
47. Bill Clinton,.................was President of the USA, has only one daughter.
a) who **b) which** **c) whom** **d) that**
48. She always asks me questions .... are difficult to answer.
a) whose **b) when** **c) which** **d) where**
49. The boy .... next to me in class is very clever.
a) which sits **b) whom sits** **c) sitting** **d) sat**
50. Show me the road .... to the railway station.
a) leading **b) which leading** **c) leads** **d) lead**
51. I don't like people .... never stop talking.
a) who **b) which** **c) whom** **d) whose**
52. Have you seen the money .... was on the table?
a) when **b) where** **c) who** **d) that**
53. Why does he always wear clothes .... are too small for him?
a) whose **b) when** **c) which** **d) what**
54. She apologized to the boy .... glasses got broken.
a) where **b) which** **c) whose** **d) that**
55. Christopher Columbus was the sailor .... discovered America.
a) what **b) whom** **c) who** **d) which**
56. The lady .... son plays football with me is the head teacher of my school.
a) whose **b) which** **c) whom** **d) where**
57. The house .... I was born is now for sale.
a) where **b) whose** **c) which** **d) whom**
58. Charles Dickens, ... was an English author, wrote many interesting novels.
a) what **b) whom** **c) who** **d) which**
59. London, ... is on the river Thames, is the capital of the United Kingdom.
a) what **b) where** **c) who** **d) which**
60. Yesterday we found a wallet................ was empty.
a) which **b) who** **c) whom** **d) what**

61-My penfriend, (who – that – where – when) lives in Sweden, is studying biology at university.

62-Aisha, (which – whom – whose – that) father is a well-known doctor, is my best friend at school.
63-My brother (whom – whose – where – that) lives in New York is going to visit us soon.
64-Fruit (when - that – where – what) ripens on the tree tastes best.
65-Our flat, (which – that – whose – where) is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.
66-My brother went to Alexandria university, (which – when – that – where) he studied architecture.
67-Last week, we had a meeting, ... we found out about next year's school trip.
a) at which b) for which c) on which d) by which
68-She's written an article .... she describes the problems facing our country.
a) of which b) with which c) in which d) in where
69-Dr. Aisha Abd El-Rahman, (that - who – what – where) is better known to some people as Bint El-Shatei, is one of the most famous people in Egyptian and Arab culture.
70-Dr. Aisha used to go with her father to meetings .... she learned to read and write.
a) at which b) of which c) to which d) for which
71-She went to Cairo University.................. she studied Arabic language and literature
a) what b)whose c) at where d) where
72-She wrote many books and articles……… she argued for a more positive role for women.
a) with whom b) in which c) of what d) to where
73-Her work, ... had taken up much of her personal life, is still appreciated today.
a) which b) what c) where d) whom
74-Dr. Aisha, ... father was an important man, was born in Damietta in 1913.
a) which b) what c) where d) whose
75-Dr. Aisha wrote many articles(at which - in which – of which – which) she discussed society.
76-Queen Victoria, ………. was born in 1819, was educated in London alone
a) which b) who c) that d) whom
78-Queen Victoria, …….. died in January 1901, was queen of Britain for most of the 19th century.
a) which b) what c) where d) whom
79-Queen Victoria,………… age name ed after her ,ruled for more than 63 years.
a) that b)whose c) who d) whom
80-Queen Victoria's husband, died in 1861, …………….. Victoria always wore black clothes.
a) after which b) with which c)by which d)from which
81-I'm hoping to study science at university, ... I'd like to work as a research assistant.
a) in which b) what c) after which d) whom
82- Can the disabled (get – bring – give – bring) their homes without help ?
83-The city (that - in which – when – what) I was born is in the south of Egypt.
84-These days, women have as good an education as men, ...I think is a good thing.
a) which b) that c) where d) whom
85-Yesterday, I played a long game of tennis with my brother, ... made me very tired.
a) which b) what c) where d) whom
86-The nurse, ……….. responsibility is to look after children, has worked here for ten years.
a) who b) what c) whose d) whom
87-The person (who – whose – which – where) does most of the cooking in is my mother.
88-Lord of the Flies is a story .... a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island.
a)at which b)for which c)in which d)to which
89- She asked me where I had been,.................... I replied, "I can 't tell you."
a)at which b)for which c)in which d)to which
90-Tomorrow, I'm going to a meeting .... we're going to discuss women's role in society.
a)at which b)for which c)in which d)to which
91- They said something very cruel, ...I think they should apologise.
a)at which b)for which c)in which d)to which





myths	اساطير	mythology	علم الاساطير	generation	جيل
fables	خرافات	creatures	مخلوقات	throughout	خلال
legends	اساطير	universal	كونى ـ عالمى	community	مجتمع
relevance	ملائمه	themes	الموضوعات	exist	يوجد
debate	مناظره	perspectives	توقعات – وجهات نظر	exaggerate	يبالغ
Empathy	تعاطف	humour	فكاهه	overall	عام
events	احداث	entertain	يسلى	purpose	هدف
version	اصدار	relate to	يختص ب	moral	اخلاقى
forces	قوى	reflect	يعكس	shout	يصيح
nature	الطبيعه	solution	حل	encouragement	تشجيع
cheer	يحيى	Setting	اساس	extend	يمتد
chop	يقطع	context	سياق الكلام	regular pace	مسافه منتظمه
fed up	متضايق	moral	اخلاقى	A drop of liquid	قطره مياه
flood	فيضان	conflict	صراع	Justify	يبرر
look back	ينظر للخلف	castle	قلعه	hare (n)	ارنب
stretch	يمتد	generous	كريم	boast (v)	يتفاخر
steady	ثابت	contests	مسابقات	tortoise (n)	سحلفاه
tears	دموع	monster	وحش	challenge	يتحدى
eternal	دائم	dragons	تنين	race	سباق
evidence	دليل	obey	يطيع	gather (v)	يتجمع
causes	اسباب	youth	شباب	jealous	غيور
honourable	كريم	happiness	السعاده	pain	الم
humble	متواضع	musical	موسيقى	anger	غضب
chivalry	شهامه	proof	دليل	power (n)	قوه
knights	فارس	verbally	لفظيا	furious (adj)	غاضب
out-dated	قديم	heroes	ابطال	god (n)	اله
old-fashioned	موه قديمه	virtues	فضائل	The dead (n)	الموتى
purpose	هدف	reflect	يعكس	defeat	يهزم ـ هزيمه
educate	يعلم	character	شخصيه	ruler	حاكم
cultures	ثقافات	demonstrate	يوضح	banks	ضفاف
		qualities	صفات ـ جودة	perseverance	المثابره
debate	مناظره	imaginary	خيالى	motivation	حافز
plot	حبكه دراميه	unreal	غير حقيقى	apply	يطبق
childhood	الطفوله	monsters	وحوش	Sword	سيف
giraffes	الزرافات	long necks	رقاب طويله	fact	حقيقه
natural world	العالم الطبيعى	grasslands	اراضي المراعي	prove	يثبت
Set(v)	يضع	open spaces	اماكن مفتوحه	armour	درع
characters	شخصيات	delicious	لذيذ	code	شفره
tragic	درامى	metaphors	استعارات	behaviour	سلوك
short-necked	قصير الرقبه	dove	حمامه	tales	حكايات
survive	ينجو	neighbours	جيران	argument	جدال
funny	مضحك	collect	يجمع	expressions	تعبير
surviving	ناجي			moral	اخلاقى
preserve	يحفظ	deliver	يسلم	function	وظيفه



Definitions

mythology	Set of ancient myths. - ideas or opinions that many people have, but they are wrong	علم الاساطير
perspectives	A way of thinking about something, especially one which is influenced by the type of person you are..	توقعات – وجهات نظر
universal	Involving everyone in the world or in a particular group.	عالمي
entertain	To amuse or interest people in a way that gives them pleasure.	يسلي
humour	The quality in something that makes it funny and makes people laugh.	فكاهه
Myths (n)	They are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occurred	اساطير
legends (n)	They are also stories that people made up. However, legends are usually about real-life people and what they did. The facts are exaggerated to make the story more interesting and exciting	اساطير
Fables (n)	They are also stories that are passed down from one generation to the next. However, their overall purpose is to teach a lesson or 'moral'.	خرافات
debate	A discussion of a subject or a problem in which people express different opinions.	مناظره
cheer	give a shout of encouragement	يحيي
chop	cut into pieces	يقطع - يفرم
fed up	annoyed or bored	متضايق
flood	cover land with a large amount of water	فيضان
look back	look at something behind you	ينظر للخلف
Stretch out	extending your arms and legs	يتمدد
steady	keeping the same regular pace	ثابت
Tears (n)	A drop of liquid which comes from the eye when you are sad	دموع

Expressions

on a radio show	في عرض اذاعي	in the Middle Ages	فى العصور الوسطى
forces of nature	قوى الطبيعه	fight for	يقاتل من اجل
make up	يؤلف	real-life	حياه حقيقيه
natural events	احداث طبيعيه	a code of behaviour	شفره (مدونه) سلوك
Occur =happen= take place	يحدث	such a legend	مثل هذه الاسطورة
pass on	ينتقل	Holy Grail	الكأس المقدسه
passed down	ينتقل	Make a film	يصنع فيلم
stretch out	يتمدد	the virtues of chivalry	فضائل الشهامه
long-necked giraffes	زرافات ذات رقاب	in the different myths	في اساطير مختلفه
on society	فى المجتمع	flying creature	مخلوقات طائره
cut into pieces	يتفتت	the bravest knights	اشجع الفرسان
in favour of	مؤيد	based on the arguments	مقتبس من نقاش
along the road for a while	بطول الطريق لفتره	win hunting and	يفوز بسباقات الصيد
All in all		edit your myth	يكتب اسطوره
spelling and grammar mistakes	اخطاء قواعد وتهجي	the happiness maker	صانع السعاده
plenty of	كثير من	in charge of	مسئول عن
keep walking	يحافظ علي المشي	dream of	يحلم ب
cheer loudly	يهتف بصوت عالي	the National Cancer Association	الجمعيه الاهليه للسرطان



the finishing line.	خط النهايه	charity work	العمل الخيري
in a fit of anger	نوبه غضب	the happiness maker	صانع السعاده
at your slow pace	بوتيره بطيئه	Pay for	يدفع ل
manage to	ينجح في	specific projects too	مشاريع خاصه جدا
bring back to life	يعيد للحياه	in trouble	في مشاكل
tell aloud	يحكي بصوت عالي	hear of	يسمع عن
the god of the dead	اله الموتي	a legendary king	ملك اسطوري
according to	بالنسبه الي	is based partly on	مبني جزئيا علي
natural event	حدث طبيعي	did exist	يودجد بالتأكيد

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
survive	ينجو من الموت	survival	النجاه	surviving	ناجي
trap	يعمل فخ	trap	فخ	trapable	يمكن تعقبه
entertain	يسلي	entertainment	تسليه	entertainable	ترفيهي
boast	يقدر - يثمن	boast	قيمه	Boastful	متفاخر
persevere	يثابر	perseverance	مثابره	persevering	مثابر
		generosity	كرم	generous	كريم
defeat	يهزم	defeat	هزيمه	defeated	مهزوم
exaggerate	يبالغ	exaggeration	مبالغه	exaggerated	عالي
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	arguable	قابل للنقاش

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
myth	اسطوره	Legend - fable	fact	حقيقه
exaggerate	يبالغ	Overdo - overstate	understate	يقلل
moral	درس اخلاقي	Ethical- proper	immoral -amoral	درس اخلاقي
flood	فيضان	Overflow - flow	ebbtides	انحسار
stretch	يمتد	Extend - spread	shrink	ينكمش
encouragement	تشجيع	Motivation -cheer	discouragement	احباط
cheer	يحيي - يهتف	Rejoice -delight	dishearten	يحزن
perseverance	مثابره	persistence	feebleness	ضعف
jealous	غيور	Envious	trusting	يثق
right	الحق	True- correct	Wrong -incorrect	خطأ
universal	عالمي	Global - international	National - local	محلي
humour	فكاهه	Joke	grief	حزن
perspectives	انطباع – وجهات نظر	Point of view -viewpoint		
entertain	يسلي - يرفه	amuse		
chivalry	الشهامه	Knighthood - nobility	impoliteness	قله الادب
ancestors	القدماء	forefathers- progenitor	descendants	الاحفاد

@@



Language Notes

1- little — قليل لغير المعدود ولا يكفي (نفي)
2- few — قليل المعدود ولا يكفي (نفي)
3- a little — قليل لغير المعدود ولا يكفي (اثبات)
4- a few — قليل المعدود ولا يكفي (اثبات)

1- I have got little sugar, have I?
2- I have got a little sugar, haven't I?

2-tasty = delicious لذيذ الطعم — **- tasteful** لديه ذوق لرفيع
- The meal was very tasty. She bought tasteful furniture.

3- rarely – seldom-hardly (any / ever) = almost not (تدل على النفي) بالكاد / تقريبا لا
- We rarely see Ali as he travels a lot.
- They hardly have any money. They are too poor = We have almost no money

---

5- Fashion (n.) قصص خيالية **-old-fashioned** **-Fashionable (adj.)** خيالي
-He refused to follow the fashion. -It was fashionable for men to have long hair.
-He collects old-fashioned cars. - She is fashionably dressed.

---

6) So .... صفة / ظرف.......... that .... جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن
- **The cup was so powerful that it could bring eternal youth and happiness**
- The boy was so clever that he came first in the exam.
- That food is **so delicious** that I'll get my family to this restaurant again
- They played **so carelessly** that they lost the game.

-Such .... صفة + مفرد يعد / اسم يعد لا مفرد / اسم جمع.......... that .... جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن-
He is such a tall boy that they can get high things easily.
- It is such expensive furniture that we can't buy it.
- يمكن أن تتبع (such) باســـــم فقط.
- It was such a holiday that we all were happy.

. ... صفة / ظرف.......... enough to ... مصدر..... بدرجة كافية (اثبات)
- The boy was clever to come the first. Ali is **clever enough to answer** all the test easily..

- too .... صفة / ظرف.......... to ... مصدر..... جدا لدرجة أن لا (نفي) معناها سلبي دائمـــــا
- He was too young to be king. - He walks **too slowly to catch the train.**

7- - be based on يكون معتمد أو قائم على **- be based in** يكون مقره في (مكان معين)
- This legend was based on real life. - We are based in Zagazig.

8.win (won / won) يفوز بـ / يكسب (يأتى بعده الشئ الذى نفوز به أو نكسبه)
- win: (a medal ميدالية **/ a cup** كأس **/ a race** سباق **/ a competition** مسابقة **/ a match / a game an award / a prize)** يفوز بـ / يكسب
- beat (beat / beaten) يهزم / يتغلب على (يأتى بعده الشخص أو الفريق المهزوم)
Our national team beat Nagira in the final
- gain (gained / gained) يكتسب / يزداد
experience خبرة**/information** معلومات **/ Knowledge** معرفة**-weight** وزن **/ height** طول**/ speed** سرعة**)**
- Abu Gabal gained a lot of trust when he was our goalkeeper.
- earn (earned / earned) يكسب (من العمل الجاد)
earn money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)
- My brother earn his living by working as a teacher in a private school.



LISTENING TEXT

1)

Presenter : Hello , and welcome to the literature show. With us today, we have Dr Gamal El-Shazly, a professor of literature from Alexandria University, and author Scott Mills, who has recently written a book called Myths and Legends of All Time. We're going to be talking about the relevance of myths and legends in the 21st century, and whether there is a place for them in our fast-paced digital age. Scott, you spent on a lot of time researching the myths for your new book. Are people still interested in these old stories from the past, especially young people? Aren't teens' more interested in computer games than Isis and Osiris?

Dr Gamal : Well, that is an interesting comparison because, after all, many computer games are actually based on the old-fashioned storytelling you're finding myths. Teens like playing video games because they offer an escape to fantastic unreal worlds with characters who have special powers, just like the characters and creatures in many myths. Think of the well-known video game character Maxwell, for example, who has the power to make things exist by writing them in his notebook. I think many people still find this fascinating, not just young people. They
are fantastic stories which are very entertaining, but they weren't written primarily to entertain of course. They were written by philosophers with great minds who wanted to pass on knowledge and ideals, and people still read myths and legends today because they talk about timeless and universal themes, which are relevant in both the art of storytelling and in between human experience.

Scott Mills : And let's not forget their cultural value. Myths and legends give an understanding
of the values and perspectives of past cultures. The stories offer clues to how these people lived, and the kind of societies they were part of. They also show how much we have in common with long-ago.
Every culture has its own myths and legends which reflect the geography, history and values of that culture. Japanese myths, for example, reflect the fact that Japan is an island nation. The sea and its creatures play an important part in their myths. Each myth you read has something to tell you about the culture of the country the myth comes from.

Presenter : Well. In spite of our differences, it is good to know that deep down we are all the same. We want to know about our origins, how the world around us works. Thanks to both of you. Next on today's show ...

---

2)

Presenter : Hello, and welcome again to teenagers talk. Today, we are debating the importance of myths, legends and fables with Hany and Mazen. Welcome to you both!

Hany : Glad to be here!

Mazen : Thanks for having us!



Presenter : So, tell us just how beneficial are myths, legends and fables to society today?

Hany : Well, in our opinion they have always helped human beings understand the world.

Mazen : We don't quite agree with that, as there is a fine line between reality and lies. For example, we know that in ancient times the Earth was thought to be flat. If this story was told now , it would be regarded as false.

Hany : That's one way of looking at it, but we've always used the knowledge we have at the time to explain the things we don't completely understand. For example, there are many theories as to how the Pyramids were built.

Mazen : As we see it, there are two different things happening in many myths, legends and fables. One is to explain the common human experience, and the other is to entertain.

Hany : What do you mean by that?

Mazen : Well, before books existed, the storyteller would tell stories from different places which illustrate the similarities of people in other lands. They were the modern-day version of television or the internet. The best examples of these, I think, are Aesop's fables. Unfortunately, storytelling is disappearing due to modern technology.

Hany : We don't agree with that! Just look at the Egyptian records of traditional culture , which has collected 623 hours of old stories. Without technology, these tales might have been lost.

Mazen : We agree that these tales form a vital part of our heritage, but do they serve another purpose for society?

Hany : Well, that's where we may agree. Look, you mentioned Aesop's fables, and they are an example of short stories with a moral to help explain typical human problems. For example, the Lion and the Mouse tells us that acts of kindness will always be returned.

Mazen : Mm! You have a good point there.

Presenter : Well , I think that is probably a good time to end this very interesting discussion on the benefits of myths, legends and fables. Thank you very much Mazen and Hany for joining us
today. Next week, we will be talking about your...

READING

Myths are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how **natural events occurred**. They are a bit like our ancient ancestor's version of science. These **myths** are generally passed on from one **generation** to the next. The word myth actually comes from the Greek '**mythos**' meaning 'word of mouth'. **Myths** were shared among different groups of people throughout the world, and some became a big part of their community.

Legends are also stories that people made up. However, legends are usually about real-life people and what they did. Generally, although the person really did exist, the events never happened like they did in the story. The **facts** are **exaggerated** to make the story more interesting and exciting.





Fables are also stories that are passed down from one generation to the next. However, their overall purpose is to teach a lesson or 'moral'. They are often about animals, plants or forces of nature.

The Hare and the Tortoise

All the animals were fed up with Hare boasting about how fast he could run. One day, Slow and Steady the tortoise said, "I can challenge you to a race now". It was a hot day. All the animals had gathered to watch. Hare ran along the road for a while, then paused and looked round. He said, "I'm getting bored". He looked back at Slow and Steady and shouted, "You'll never win this race when you are walking at your slow pace". Hare stretched out in the sun to have a little sleep thinking, "There is plenty of time to relax". While Hare was sleeping, Slow and Steady kept walking. He never
stopped until he came to the finish line. The animals cheered loudly for the tortoise. Hare woke up and saw the tortoise crossing the finishing line.

@@@

Isis and Osiris

Osiris was the king of Egypt. He had a wife called Isis and a son called Horus. Osiris's brother, Seth, was very jealous. He said, "I want to be king myself". In a fit of anger he killed his brother Osiris, turned him into little pieces and threw him into the Nile. Isis managed to find the pieces and she brought them to her good friend Anubis, who was very clever. He said, "I could put the pieces back together again, but I don't have the power to bring him back to life". When Osiris' grandfather Ra found out what happened, he was furious. He said, "I'm going to give Osiris a new job". He made Osiris the god of the dead. Finally, Osiris's son Horus defeated Seth and became the ruler of Egypt. From then on, Isis travels to the banks of the Nile every year, and remembers her husband, crying tears into the Nile. This is why the Nile rises each year, and sometimes floods.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Legend of King Arthur

Have you ever heard of the legend of King Arthur? King Arthur is a legendary king in ancient Britain. The story of King Arthur is based partly on myth and partly on fact. Many people think King Arthur did exist and there are many ideas about who he was, but there isn't enough evidence to prove if any of them is correct. In ancient times, stories about King Arthur were told aloud. Later, in the Middle Ages, authors began to write the stories down. The first story was written by Geoffrey of Monmouth in the 12th century book *History of the Kings of Britain.* The stories about King Arthur usually centre around a few main characters: King Arthur, Queen Guinevere, and the Knights of the Round Table who helped King Arthur fight for good causes and protect the weak. Knights were fighters in Europe during the Middle Ages. They rode horses and carried swords, and wore heavy armour. Knights also followed a code of behaviour called chivalry. This asked knights to be brave, humble, honourable, generous and polite, especially to women. One of the greatest knights was Sir Lancelot, who was such a brave knight that he defeated many monsters and dragons.
The reader might ask, "How has King Arthur become such a legend?"According to one story, a wise old man called Merlin put a sword in a stone, and said that whoever pulled the sword out would be the king of England. Arthur pulled the sword out and that's how he became king. He was only fifteen years old and many people said he was too young to be king, so they refused to obey him. A French poet called Chretien de Troyes wrote five stories about King Arthur in the 1100s. He introduced the 'Holy Grail' into the legend, which was a cup that was so powerful that it could bring eternal youth and happiness. In the 1400s, an English writer, Sir Thomas Malory, wrote *The Death of Arthur*, which became famous, and in the 1900s, another English writer, T. H. White, wrote four novels based on Malory's books. There were also two



very well-known films made about King Arthur in the 1960s; a musical called *Camelot*, and *The Sword in the Stone*, a Walt Disney film.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Why do giraffes have long necks?

A very long time ago, in Africa there was a family of giraffes with short necks. There was another family of giraffes that had taller necks. The two families lived together in the grasslands near a river. It was very hot there, but there were open spaces where the giraffes could move quickly and drink the water they needed. The giraffes ate grass and fruits of some trees which were not very tall. There were also some tall trees with even more delicious leaves and more tasty fruits. The giraffes with long necks were able to eat the green leaves and tasty fruits high above, while the other giraffes with shorter necks were able to eat only grass and the leaves which were close to them. When winter came, there was very little grass, and the second family found little to eat. Sometimes it was very dry and it never rained and grass rarely grew. Day after day, the giraffes with the shorter necks became weaker and weaker, as the grass and shorter trees were never enough to them. The giraffes with longer necks tried to help their neighbours. One giraffe from the longnecked family said, “We should do something to help. Our friends are suffering. They can't reach taller trees. What can we do?” They agreed to collect as many leaves as they could and deliver them to the short-necked giraffes, but this was not enough. The long-necked giraffes could not bend their necks much to give the food they collected to their friends. After many, many years, the number of giraffes from the family with longer necks increased over time, while the opposite happened to the short-necked giraffes. Until one day there were no giraffes with the shorter necks. The giraffes with the long necks were the only ones surviving in the area.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

A long time ago, a brave knight had a son who was called Setanta. As he was growing up, he loved to stretch out and listen to his father boast about the different adventures he had had. While he was listening to these stories, they would cheer and laugh. One story was about a group of knights called the Red Knights who were the bravest knights in the country. “I really want to join them!” Setanta thought. He practised hard, even though he was still a young boy, and he had developed many new skills which helped him win hunting and sporting contests. He wanted to join the Red Knights so much that one night he left to find them. He had to walk for a long time and it was dangerous. However, as he had learnt how to defend himself, he thought, “If I keep on walking at a steady pace, I won't face many problems". Finally, he arrived at the castle of the Red Knights. But they told him, "You are too young to join us". And as he was leaving the castle, he was attacked by a very large and fierce dog. The big dog was not a problem for him and when the Knights saw what had happened they invited Setanta to be in cha rge of protecting the castle.

Ziad Sabri’s daily blog

It's debatable whether a person from the present can also be a legend. Personally, if I had to choose someone today, I’d consider Mohamed Salah tobe a legend. He’s anhonourable Egyptian footballer and he is also so generous that he has helped lots of people in his country. Although he is famous, he is such a humble person and he has never forgotten his roots. "I am lucky enough to be able to help as many people as possible" he says, "but I wish I had more time in the day to help more people." To reach as many people as possible, he has created a charity and helped with specific projects too. For example, in an emergency, when he saw there were not enough ambulances to bring people to hospital, he paid for a new ambulance centre in Gharbia. Also, he realised that girls in Nagrig had to walk too far to go to school



every day so he helped pay for a girl's school in Nagrig. He also donated 50 million Egyptian pounds to the National Cancer Association. He is well known in Egypt for his charity work and we call him 'the happiness maker' and that's why for me Mohamed Salah is a legend.

The Ant and the Dove

Once upon a time on a warm sunny day, an ant was working hard to collect food. The ant said, "I'm thirsty as I have started early this morning and have not stopped once". He saw a river nearby and decided to have a drink before he continued. (Setting the context)The river was flowing very quickly and although the ant moved slowly towards the water to drink, he slipped and fell into the water. (the simple conflict).. As he was floating down the river, a dove, which was sitting in a tree above the river, saw the ant in trouble and decided to drop a leaf into the river. The ant was able to climb onto the leaf, which floated to the side of the river, and the ant could climb back onto the land to safety. He was very happy to be alive. As he walked back to thank the dove, he saw a hunter under the tree where the dove was sitting. The hunter was making traps to catch the dove. The ant walked quietly closer to the hunter and bit his leg, with his sharp teeth, as hard as he could. As soon as he had done this, the hunter shouted because of the pain and the dove was able to fly away to safety. (The solution) We can learn fromthis story that one good action deserves another in return. (the moral)

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1- Myths and legends help us understand the ………….. of people from the past.
a) perspective b) persecution c) section c) tyranny

2- ………………… are stories that can't be believed but people like them,
a) Occasions b) Myths c) Fiction d) Accounts

3- The story that teaches us a moral and often has animals is called………………
a) factor b) fable c) myth d) reality

4- The relation between smoking and some deadly diseases is………………
a) controlled b) weak c) power d) relevant

5- Some fables don't ------------------------ the culture of the country in which they were written.
a) retell b) restore c) reflect d) regain

6- The waterof rains………. our village as it rained all the day.
a) fleed b) Fill c) bled d) flooded

7. We shouldn't ………how rich our fathers are. We should be proud of what we have achieved.
a) boast b) boost c) pout d) prune

8. The Olymic games is a sports……………… All countries dream organizing them.
a) fable b) event c) incident d) myth

9. Some people are good at making ………stories. They should work aswriters.
a) up b) in c) on d) out

10.Some old songs have passed ……….from a generation to the next. We listened to them from our grandparents.
a) out b) at c) on d) down

11. On cinema festivals, orginary people stand on the sides of the streets to ……………actors and actresses
a) feed b) cheer c) extend d) carry

12- The knight's horse was very ………….. even though it was walking on a stony path.
a) steady b) tired c) exhausted d) boring

13- Some wealthy people are ………………………and don't boast about their fortunes.
a) proud b) humble c) arrogant d) vain



14- The police didn't find any......................to help them to know the killer.
a) evidence b) glue c) evaluation d) value
15- The..........are soldiers who are honest and fair and heip the weak.
a) nights b) knights c) idle d) knives
16-The prince was known for his ....He was brave, humble, and polite, especially to women
a) shiver b) chorus c) chimney d) chivalry
17- Salah is so .... that he has helped lots of people in his country.
a) miser b) miserly c) generous d) mean
18. My sister's classmates were ....of her when she came firt in the final exams.. They envy her.
a) jealous b) happy c) hatred d) relevant
19. The criminal killed the victim as he was in a fit of...................
a) sorrow b) joy c) happiness d) anger
20. When my father knew that I didn't succeed , he was................as he advised me a lot to study well.
a) delighted b) furious c) pleased d) cheerful
21. All of us have.................people. We should visit their graves and call Allah for them.
a) death b) live c) alive d) dead
22. My favourite team was...................last week as the players were lazy.
a) earned b) won c) defeated d) hit
23. The Nile used to.....................and destroy the Egyptians' crops and houses.
a) flow b) flood c) float d) gather
24.All of us hope to be..............in life, but the truth is we all will die..
a) eternal b) artificial c) humble d) weak
25. Charities ask people to...................for them to help the poor and needy.
a) supply b) provide c) donate d) discover
26. ...., I think that the prices of the local products are very expensive.
a) Naturally b) Personally c) Normally d) Quickly
27. Clear instructions should be announced to be done in case of...................
a) safety b) security c) emergency d) chivalry
28. Students should try to achieve their goals as if they walked at a steady ....
a) place b) space c) pace d) piece
29.In the Middle ages , kings used to build ....to protect their countries.
a) temples b) castles c) palaces d) museums
30. Mr Ali was promoted to be in.................of the company. He will receive the responsibility next week
a) challenge b) change c) charges d) charge
31- Some people prefer spending their holidays on the top of mountains. They like ....
a) chivalry b) adventures c) dangers d) advertisements
32. Schools hold.............between students to teach them that there must be a difference in opnions.
a) speeches b) commercials c) debates d) announcements
33. There are a lot of accidents that ....every day causing a lot of deaths.
a) show b) take part c) occur d) come
34. Our...........were great . They formed a complete state with a government and an army before the others knew any thing about that.
a) descendants b) grandfathers c) ancestors d) relatives
35. There is a gap ....in all societies. Parents should try to understand their children. Youth live in a different world.
a) society b) youth c) community d) generation



36 There are a lot of myths……………..the world . Each country has its own myths.
a) into b) at c) throughout d) onto
37- ……………… are usually about real-life people and what they did.
a) Fables b) Legends c) Poems d) Myths
38. Students at universities like writing ……….the notes they want to remember.
a) down b) up c) on d) by
39. The lawyer must be …………….when he defends his client and not to deceive him.
a) superficial b) artificial c) liars d) honourable
40. We don't know the real ……………of the crime. It might be an accident.
a) causes b) results c) lies d) tales
41. The companies should … ……its employees' skills to cope with the latest changes.
a) speed b) help c) depend d) develop
42. The judge said that the criminal …………….punishment as he disobeyed the values of the society.
a) deserved b) achieved c) regretted d) avoided
43-My friend Ali…………….us a lot during our trip to Alex . He told us funny polite jokes
a) discouraged b) entertained c) slept d) identified
44. When we visit another country, our values should should………… in our behavior.
a) relate b) reflect c) disappear d) show
45. The issue od development of education ……………to all the categories of the society not the ministry of education only
a) affects b) appears c) relates d) reflects
46. The black and white photos are……………… Nowadays all cameras use digital colours.
a) fashionable b) old-fashioned c) ancient d) update
47. The only…………..of the new sets is to facilitate our life.
a) goals b) demerits c) disadvantages d) purpose
48. Every country has its own……………….. we should know it well.
a) ancestors b) culture c) myths d) fables
49. Egypt has a lot of …………………in the river Nile. They are wonderful
a) islands b) seas c) oceans d) rivers
50- Some writers write stories that have no……………to the Egyptians' culture. They break all our values
a) identity b) relevance c) evidence d) plural
51. The village we……………at night was very far.
a) got b) arrived c) reached d) travelled
52. In autumn , trees lose their ……………………..and lose their beauty.
a) barks b) branches c) fruits d) leaves
53.Our consumption should …………..to face the high prices of all the goodes..
a) decreases b) decrease c) increase d) reduce
54.A young baby was the only…………………one in the violent accident..
a) survive b) surviving c) survival d) survivor
55. Although the tale of king Arther is very old, we still have a similar ………. on society.
a) expectations b) imagination c) perspective d) plots
56. The end of of the rescue operation was………… There weren't any victims in the collapse.
a) surprising b) quickly c) annoying d) astonished
57. In films ,the brave ……….always win in the end as they help the weak and the women.
a) hero b) nights c) knights d) cowards
58. king Arthur was a……………that inspired a lot of writers to write it again in different styles.
a) reality b) lie c) legend d) truth
59. No one can achieve his goals ……… ………hard work.



a) with b) without c) by d) due to

60. Lions like living in open…………….to be able to hunt their victims easily.

a) pieces b) paces c) space d) spaces

61. Huda………….succeed . She got high marks.

a) doesn't b) didn't c) did d) does

62. The bride ………………her happiness in her marriage. After all, she married a cook.

a) ignored b) exploded c) cried d) exaggerated

63.All religions call for good manners and ………. All people have to stick to them.

a) lies b) victory c) morals d) motives

64. It isn't a good idea that girls…………..out in front of strangers.

a) tear b) stand c) stretch d) speak

65. Most floods are strong. It is difficult to control them to be………….

a) balance b) fast c) steady d) firm

66. Myths often have fantastic, unreal ………….. in them.

a) revenge b) plots c) morals d) creatures

67. Some charities organize running ………….to collect money for the disabled.

a) match b) champion c) game d) race

68. When a student began to sing , the others …………..to watch them..

a) connect b) circle c) gather d) set

69. The water in the canal is.................. to drink.

a) too dirty b) dirty enough c) so dirty d) such dirty

70. It is too dangerous ....that mountain.

a) climb b) climbs c) climbing d) to climb

71 .This book is..................... famous that nearly everyone has read it.

a) very b) quite c) so d) such

72. The phone is .... for her to buy. She doesn't have enough money.

a) expensive enough b) too expensive

c) so expensive d such an expensive

73. The phone was.................. expensive for me to buy.

a) to b) too c) two d) tow

74.The hat wasn't big enough ....

a) for me to wear b) to me to wear c) to wearing d) wear

75. It is .... big car that al l the family can travel in it.

a) so b) such c) enough d) such a

76.Ahmed thinks that it is .... hot to play tennis in the park today.

a) so b) such c) enough d) too

77. I worked.............. hours that I didn't have any time to myself.

a) too long b) so long c) such a long d) such long

78. The question was .... difficult that nobody could answer it.

a) so b) such c) enough d) too

79.She is such .... tennis player that she wins all her matches.

a) a good b) good c) well d) badly

80.She plays tennis so .... that she wins all her matches.

a) a good b) good c) well d) bad

81- Salah is such a ……………. person and he has never forgotten his roots.

a) proud b) humble c) arrogant d) vain



82- Salah paid (to – on – of – for) a new ambulance centre in Gharbia.
83- Mu Salah donated 50 million Egyptian pounds to the National Cancer ………………
a) Association. b) Social c) Sociable d) School
84-He is well known in Egypt (for – of – at – with) his charity work .
85-The Egyptians call him 'the happiness……………….' and that's why Salah is a legend.
a) doer b) giver c) sender d) maker
86- The children loved reading about the wonderful …………….in the different myths.
a) mature b) manure c) creatures d) captions
87- It is still easy for us to ……………………..to the messages in old fables.
a) relate b) donate c) create d) stimulate
88-The hunter was (letting - making – sitting – doing) a trap to catch the lion.
89- Ants (eat – drink - bite - bet) people's legs when we disturb them.
90- If an ant bites any one , they cry because of the (pain – bill – ball – pull).
91-The students were ……………………..by how many languages the teacher could speak.
a) fascinating b) fascinated c) surprising d) astonishing
92-The thief was found -------------------of stealing important objects from a museum.
a) guilty b) charged c) reasoned d) caused
93-The robber ……………………..the house while the family were away on holiday.
a) break –in b) lock in c) broke into d) look at
94-The young man was driving too fast and ended up ……………….. his life
a) playing b) killing c) paying d) putting
95-They(awoke - buried – talked – spoke) the dead man that night.
96- My grandmother is a wonderful woman and will always .have a place in my …………………
a) liver b) lungs c) heart d) kidney
97- This boy is clever at making (out – up to – up – of) stories.
98- The students ……………to understand the English vocabulary, but the teacher helped them.
a) conflict b) struggle c) think d) regard
99- My brother is going abroad to university, so we will …………………………for six months.
a) apart b) part c) party d) parts
100- When I was feel ing better, Joe ………………. some news for me.
a) has b) will have c) had d) was having
101- Pip ………………….to swim, and someone pulled him out of the river.
a) struggles b) was struggling c) is struggling d) will struggle
102- Pip ……………….in the untidy garden when he saw Estella.
a) was walking b) walking c) walked d) would walk
103. The most popular fables are those with ……………….. themes.
a) universal b) revenge c) stylish d) old-fashioned
104. The fantastic flying creatures made the tale even more ……………….
for the children.
a) discouraging b) entertaining c) sleeping d) identifying
105. …………myths and fables are interesting . They attract people's attention..
a) Either b) Neither c) Both d) Each
106. …………….of the myths expresses one goal.
a) Either b) Neither c) Both d) Each
107. Ambassadors…………….their counties in other countries.



a) present b) represent c) introduce d) enhance

108. People who their flats overlooking wide streets are …….from disturbance all the time..

a) providing b) suffering c) enjoying d) admiring

109. The antonym of steady is…………………………

a) stable b) regular c) varying d) settled

110. The synonym of " honourable " is……………………

a) dishonest b) fair c) superficial d) liar

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Grammar

Direct & Indirect speech المباشر و غير المباشر

الجملة الخبرية

-عند تحويل جملة من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الآتي :-

❖ تغييرات خارج الأقواس :-

say →	say	say to →	tell	said →	said
Says →	says	says to →	tells	said to →	told

- تحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ **that** أو بدونها .

-- يتغير الزمن داخل الأقواس إذا كان الفعل خارج الأقواس ماضي كالآتي .

مضارع بسيط →	ماضي بسيط	must الاستنتاج →	must have + pp
مضارع مستمر →	ماضي مستمر	must →	had to
مضارع تام →	ماضي تام	have to - has to →	had to
ماضي بسيط →	ماضي تام	mustn't →	wasn't to
الأفعال الناقصة →	ماضيها	needn't →	didn't have to

❖ تحول الظروف الزمنية والمكانية كالآتي :

yesterday →	the day before (or) the previous day		
tomorrow →	the next day (or) the (following) day		
now →	then	today →	that day
tonight →	that night	ago, last →	before
next →	the following	here →	there
this →	that	these →	

He says "I will travel to Port Said "

He says that he will travel to port said next day.

She says, "I'm phoning my father "

She says that she was phoning his father.

Ahmed said, " I have won the prize."

Ahmed said that he had won the prize

He said to me, " I will visit my uncle."

He told me that he (will – would) visit his uncle.

اذا غيرنا الزمن نغير العلامه كالتالى

He said to Ali , " We played football yesterday."

He told Ali that they (~~played~~ – had played) football the day before.

She said to her father, " I'm travelling to Cairo tomorrow."

She told her fatherthat she (~~is~~- was) travelling to Cairo the following day

He said, " I'm writing my homework now."
He said he was writing his homework then

❖ لاحـظ :- إذا كـان داخـل الأقـواس أكثـر مـن جملـة نربـط الأولـى بـ that والثانية نربطها بـ and added that

She said "I didn't attend the party. I must apologize."
She said that she hadn't attended the party and added that she had to apologize.

ملاحظات عامة

❖ لا يتـم تغيـر ما بداخـل الأقـواس فى هـذه الجمـل لأن ما بداخل الأقواس حقيقة علمية.

Ali said to Ramy, " The earth is round."
Al told Ramy that the earth is round.

❖ لأن فعل القول مضـارع بسيـط .

Rania says, " I will travel to London."
Rania says that she will travel to London

❖ لأن الحـدث قيـل فى الحـال أو قبـل فتـرة بسيطـة.

He said just now, " No one is allowed to leave."
He said just now that no one is allowed to leave.

❖ لأن الجمـل شرطيـة لـ if الحالـة الثانيـة أو الثالثـة وبعـد If only / wish.

She said, " If I had met him, I would have known the news."
She said that if she had met him, she would have known the news.

He said, " If I had the money, I would buy a car."
He said that if he had the money, he would buy a car.

He said," I wish I got the prize."
He said he wished he got the prize.

اذا جاء مع جمله القول عباره تدل ان الحدث انتهي حالا فلا تتغير الازمنه داخل الاقواس مثل -ago a moment

He said just now, " I'm travelling tomorrow."
He said just now that he is travelling tomorrow.

الجمـلـة الأمـريـة

❖ يتحـول فعـل القـول إلى :- advised – told – asked – ordered

❖ في الأمـر المثبـت نستخـدم (المصـدر + to)

He said to his son "study hard."
He advised his son to study hard.

❖ في الأمـر المنفـى نستخـدم (المصـدر + not to)

He said to me "don't waste your time."
He advised (told) me not to waste my time.

He said tome " Open the door and don't close the window."
He ordered me to open the door and not to close the window.

الجمـلـة الاستفهامية

❖ عنـد تحـويـل جملـة مـن مباشـر إلى غيـر مباشـر نتبع الآتـى :-

❖ يتحـول فعـل القـول إلى :- wanted to know - wondered – asked

❖ السـؤال المبـدوء بفعـل مسـاعـد أو ناقـص تحـذف الأقـوس ونربـط بـ if أو whether

❖ السـؤال المبـدوء بـأداة استفهـام نربـط بهـا كمـا هـى وتحـول الجمله إلى خبريـة وتحـذف does – do -

❖ ويصبـح الفعـل ماضـى بسيـط وتحـذف did ويصبـح الفعـل مـاضـى تـام .



She said to me, "Do you speak English ?"
She asked me if I spoke English ?"

He said to me, "where did you spend your holiday last year ?"
He asked me where I had spent my holiday the year before.

Ahmed said to me, " How much money did you earn last week?"
Ahmed asked me how much money I had earned the week before.

Ola said, " What will you do tomorrow?"
Ola asked what I would do the next day.

❖ فى جمل العرض .

He said, "Can I help you ?"
He offered to help me.

❖ فى جمل التمني .

He said to me, "Have a nice holiday."
She wished me a nice holiday.

❖ فى جمل الاتهام .

He said to the servant, "You stole my wallet."
He accused the servant of stealing his wallet.

❖ فى جمل الاقتراح .

He said, "Let's swim"
He suggested swimming. He suggested that they should swim.

❖ الوعد .

His father said, "If you get high mark, I'll buy you a bike.
His father promised to buy him a bike if he got high marks.

❖ فى جمل الشكر يحول فعل القول إلى thanked .

He said to me, "Thank you very much."
He thanked me very much.

❖ إذا جاءت كلمة yes تحذف ويتحول فعل القول إلى agree .

He said to me, "yes, I shall go with you."
He agreed to go with me.

❖ إذا جاءت كلمة no تحذف ويتحول فعل القول إلى refuse

She said to me, "No, I won't obey your orders."
She refused to obey my orders.

❖ لا تتغير بعض التعبيرات مثل had better - would rather - would like .

I said to my friend, " Would you like to go with me to the cinema?"
I asked my friend if he would like to go to the cinema.

❖ يتحول الفعل come إلى go إذا جاء مع here التى تتحول إلى there .

He said to me, "come here."
He ordered me to go there.

❖ إذا وجد بالجملة سؤالين أحدهما بأداة استفهام والآخر بفعل مساعد نستعمل أداة الاستفهام كأداة ربط ونستعمل if فى الجملة الثا

She said to me, "Where did you go yesterday ? Can you answer this question ?"
She asked me where I had gone the day before and if I could answer that question.

❖ إذا وجد بالجملة سؤال وجملة خبرية يوضع قبل السؤال asked وقبل الجملة الخبرية told – said .

He said, "You can solve your problems. Will you follow my advice?
He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I would follow his advice.



❖ تحـول couldn't إلى wasn't allowed to

He said to me, "I couldn't interrupt my parents."
He told me that he wasn't allowed to interrupt his parents.

❖ إذا بـدأت الجمـلة داخـل الأقـواس بــ **If** الافتراضية تحـول كالآتي :

advise + مفعـول + to + المصــدر من جــواب

He said, " If I were you, I would buy a car."
He advised me to buy a car.

❖ تحـول **must** إلى **had to** فى الماضي .

He said, " I must study hard."
He said that he had to study hard.

❖ لا تتحـول **must** إذا كـانـت تـدل على وجـوب دائم .

She said, "Children must obey their parents."
She said that children must obey their parents.

❖ تحـول **must** إلى **would have to** فى المستقبـل .

He said, " I must go to Cairo tomorrow.
He said that he would have to go to Cairo tomorrow.

❖ إذا كـانـت الجمــلة داخـل الأقـواس تعبـر عــن دعـوة تتحـول كالآتي :-

فـاعـل + offer + مفعـول

He said to me, "would you like to have a drink ?"
He offered me a drink. Or He asked me if I would like to have a drink.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Mr El Sebaei Grammar Exercises تمارين الوحدة الاخيره Mr El Sebaei

1.He said that he (will visit – would visit – is visiting – visited)his friend the following day.
2. Ali (wondered – said - said to – told) his son had bought a car the day before.
3.Ola told me that she (would – will – had – had) visit Tanta the following day.
4.The teacher told his students that The Nile (ran - had run - will run – runs)in Egypt.
5.He (said – asked – wondered – wanted to know) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
6.She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
7.She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon
8.She said they (meet – are meeting – have been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.٧
9.She (asked – wondered – complained – ordered) that she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
10.They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us as soon as they arrived.
11.He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
12.She (exclaimed – refused – asked – explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.
13.He asked me if I knew that his sister (is – has been – had been – will be) ill.
14. 15. I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
15.He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime
16.I explained that I (would have to – will have to – will – shall) ask my mother
17.Peter (asked – wondered – promised – wanted) he would phone me that evening.
18.She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished.
19.Ahmed asked me (why – where – what – when) I had gone the day before.
20.Do you know where (Ola went - did Ola go - Ola had gone - had Ola gone)the previous day.
21.The police (told – warned – wondered – wandered)people from the deadly spiders.
22.I do not approve (of - in- off - at)your opinion.

23.He asked me where I (stay - did I stay - was staying - am I staying)then.
24(Who - Whose - Where - How many)book was the one you were pointing at?
25.The interviewer asked the professor (whether – unless – that – whatever)he had worked.
26.I want know how (you helped - have you helped - do you help - had you helped)her.
27.Can you kindly tell me where (is the manager - the manager is - the manger was)?
28.She asked me whether (I had been - I went – I go - had I been)there before.
29.She asked him (which – what – whether – who) he was going out.
30.She asked me (carrying – to carry – carry – carried) the bag for her.
31.He wanted to know how much I (pay – have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.
32.She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.
31.Soha said that she had gone to bed early....................
a) now b) today c) that night d) tonight
32.He told her that she was the most beautiful girl he .... ever seen.
a) did b) is c) has d) had
33.John.................. to go to France on holiday.
a) said b) decided c) admitted d) told
34.Ghada apologized for .... to my party because she was going away for the weekend.
a) coming b) came c) not coming d) not to come
35.Marry informed me that she would play cards ....
a) the day after b) the following day c) tomorrow d) yesterday
36.Walaa .... her parents to study really hard for her exam.
a) promised b) claimed c) persuaded d) suggested
37.The coast guard .... us not to go into the water.
a) explained b) complained c) advised d) admitted
38.She admitted that her brother.............her with her homework that afternoon.
a) is helping b) help c- helps d- was helping
39.She said they..............them there the following Saturday.
a) were meeting b) are going to meet c- will meet d- met
40.She explained that she............... to come and see me the following week.
a) hopes b) hope c- was hoping d- will hope
41.He admitted that he had arrived late the night............
a) next b) then c- after d-before
42-Peter ………………… he would phone me that evening.
a-asked b– wondered c – promised d – wanted
43-She said, "I ………………… anyone until I have finished.
a- didn't see b – won't see c– wasn't seen d– hadn't seen
44-She asked me, "…………………… the DVD?"
a-Have you watched b – You watched c – You are watching d– You watch
45-She asked him ………………… he was going out.
a- which b– what c– whether d– who
46- She (told – wondered – complained – ordered) she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
47- They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us as soon as they arrived.
48- He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
49- She explained that she (hopes – will hope – hope – was hoping) to visit me the following week.
50- He agreed that he would not tell anyone what I (say – saying – will say - had said).
51- Warda said just now that she (is – had been – were – was) hungry.
52- Ahmed told us that his father (is – was – had been – has) a doctor.
53- He said that when he (is – has been – 'll be – had been) to the museum, he saw the statues.
54- Nadia agreed (would start – will start – start – to start) revising her lessons that evening.
55- Nadia agreed that she (would start – will start – start – to start) revising that evening.
56- Nahla promised that she would help me to revise if I (want – wanted – had wanted – was wanting).
57- Mr Farag said he (has passed – had passed – passed – would pass) his driving test the previous year.
58- He (said – said to – told – complained) me that he had been working as a sales assistant.
59- He explained that his uncle (has – has been – was – was being) encouraging him to find another job.
60- He said that his uncle (had sold – have sold – has sold – is selling) our products for many years.
61- He said that he was a sociable person and so he (will – shall – would – must) enjoy talking to customers.
62- I told him that we aren't interviewing any more people (that day – the day before – the next day – today).

63- I (told – promised – asked – ordered) that I would contact him on Saturday morning.
64- He said he would be home the (previous – next – before – last) morning.
65- Tarek explained that they were hot because they (was – are – had been – have been) playing tennis.
66- I said, “Yes, it would.” This means I (agreed – shouted – refused – told).
67- He (said – told – wondered – asked) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
67- She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
68- She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon.
69- She said they (met – are meeting – had been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.
70- He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime.
71- She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished.”
72- She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.
73- The biologist said, “These fish swim upstream.” The biologist said these fish (swim – swam – swum – are swimming) upstream.
74- The teacher told me what I (have – must have – will have – had) to do.
75- The teacher promised that he (will explain – would explain – explained – had explained) that point the following week.
76- I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
77-The teacher told us that the earth (orbit – orbited – orbits – will orbit) the sun.
78- He explained that his uncle (was helping – helps – helped – had helped) him then.
79- Khaled told me that he (plays – had played – played – was playing) basketball the day before.
80- The teacher suggested that (we do – we are doing – doing – did we) the exercise again.
81 - Sayed recommended (to try – tried – trying – that try) the ice cream.
82- The teacher told us that Russia (is – were – has been – would be) the biggest country in the world.
83- Haytham said that it (will be – would be – is – is being) hot that day.
84 -The manager (recommended – suggested – threatened – said) to make us stay in late if we didn’t work harder.
85- They said they were planning to study medicine (next – the next – the following – the previous) year.
86- The boy promised that he wouldn’t make (this – that – those – these) mistakes again.
87- Mother said, “ You’ll be tired (the next day – tomorrow – the following day – next day).”
88- He (told – asked – said to – admitted) robbing the bank.
89- He asked me (what – who – weather – if) I knew that he had been ill.
90- We wanted to know (what – when – where – if) they thought of his idea.
91- Rawia asked Kholoud what she (has done – does – would do – had done) the evening before.
92- Hany asked Fady whether he (went – had gone – goes – could go) to the museum the next day.
93- The teacher (said – told – inquired – promised) whether we had found the homework easy or difficult.
94- Imad wanted to know when (does he go – will he go –he can go –he would go) to university.
95- I asked the strange man (if – that – who – weather) he could tell me about his career.
96- “Do you have a pencil?” – I asked him if he (has – had – had had – have) a pencil.
97- He asked me where (am I living – I was living – I had lived – he has lived) at that moment.
98- She asked me which subjects (I am studying – was I studying – am I studying – I was studying) the following year.
99- She asked him what (had he been doing – he was doing – he had been doing – he is doing) since he left school.
100- He asked why (I want – I wanted – do I want – did I want) to work abroad.
101- They asked if my parents (know – are knowing – have known – knew) I was there.
102- He asked me (whether – weather – if – that) I had a driving licence or not.
103- They want to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
104- They wanted to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
105- He asked me why (I had wanted – had I wanted – did I want – I wanted) to work for their company.
106- She wanted to know how (I would feel – would I feel – I feel – had I felt) about working in another part of the country.
107- She wondered (if – whether – where – why) Sama’d gone to school or not.
108- I (inquired – wondered – wanted to know – told) the name of Ali’s cousin.
109- I asked Amr what (he had doing – he was doing – was he doing – he had done) then.
110- He asked me just know whether I (followed – had followed – follows – am following) him or not.
111- The teacher asked me what (will happen – happened – would happen – happens) if wood is put in water.



112- Mariam asked me whether we (usually go – had usually gone – were usually going – usually went) to the park.
113- The teacher wanted to know which exams I (passed – have passed – am passing – had passed).
114- Mr. Sedawy asked me (if – weather – that – did) I'd done my homework.
115- Hala asked Ola (what will she do – what would she do – what she would do – what she will do) the following Monday.
116- We (inquired – admitted – threatened – promised) about the price of a room at the hotel.
117- She asked me, "(Have you watched – Did you watched – You'd watched - You watched) the DVD?"
118- She asked me (which – what – whether – who) I was going out with.
119- She asked me (carrying – to carry – carry – carried) the bag for her.
119- He wanted to know how much (I pay – I have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.
120- She asked him (if – whether – to – that) leave then or she would phone the police.
121- She asked me which university (had I been to – go I to – did I go to – I had been to).
122- She asked me (if – whether – when – which) university I had been to.
123- He asked me (why – which – whether – whose) I wanted to work for their company.
124- She asked me (when – that – where – weather) I was living at that time.
125- She asked me why (applied – had I applied – I had applied – did I apply) for that job.
126- She wondered when (had I begun – I had begun – did I begin – I began) singing with that band.
127- The inspector asked him whether he always (caught – catch – catched – had caught) such an early train.
128- He asked me when (would the next exam – the next exam will – will the next exam – the next exam would) take place.
129- I don't know why (are they – they are – were they – they had) buying a new house.
130- He said to me, "What (you are – are you – you were – were you) doing now?"
131- He asked me to give (him – me – I – he) some money.
132- I asked h if she had enjoyed her stay in Alex (last week – the next week – the week before – the week ago).
133- She wanted to know what (I did – I do – I will do – do I do) in spare time.
134- He wanted to know (what – whether – unless – who) she was married to.
135-He is good at football, so we (encouraged – ordered – warned – threatened) him to join the school team.
136- The tour guide (encouraged – suggested – warned – said) the tourists not to go into the desert on their own.
137- Maya advised Ola (to – not to – don't – never) start revising for the test.
138- The teacher (advised – begged – wondered – ordered) the students to stop running in the corridor.
139- The doctor asked me (don't – never – too – to) take off my jacket.
140- My friend said " (not to – to – to not – Don't) apply for the same kind of job."
141- My wife encouraged me (to – don't – not to – from) waste time.
142- A friend warned me (to – to not – not to – don't) apply for the same kind of job.
143- He advised me (to – not to – don't – didn't) retrain as soon as possible.
144- My husband suggested that I (will study – am going to – shall study – study) languages.
145- The teacher (say – said – ask – ordered) us to open our books at page 20.
146- My mother recommended that we (are wearing – should wear – wearing – would wear) coats.
147- My friend (said – told – inquired – wondered) me not to sit on the wall.
148- The referee (said – advise – ask – ordered) the player to stop the game.
149- We were hungry, so my father suggested (going – went – go – to go) out for lunch.
150- The ship's captain ordered the sailors (work – working – to work – must work) harder.

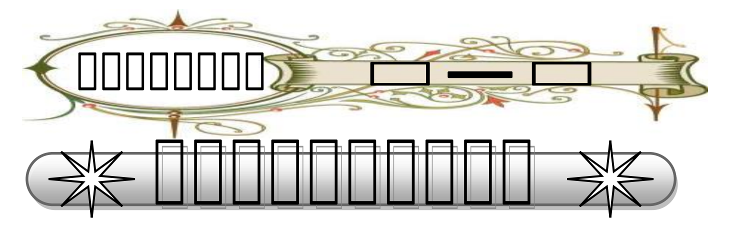
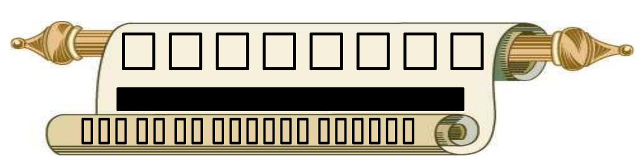
&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

Execsises on (Because – Although)

46-I've read the book, (but – so – if –though) I haven't seen the film yet.
47.(As – Although – So – However) I have not seen him before, I knew who he was.
48. (But – Although – Despite – As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.
49. (Though – Yet – so – Despite) being very tired, I continued working.
50. (But – In spite of – Although – So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.
51.We enjoyed our holiday (yet – although - in spite – despite) the rain.
53.(Despite – in spite – Though – However) the pain in his leg was great, he completed the marathon.
54. (However – As - Though – Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.
55.The holiday was great (although – despite – as) the hotel wasn't very nice.
56. (In spite of – Although – As – But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.
57. Well(though - in spite of– because - as) he studied , he got low maks.

58. (Despite – Whatever – However – As) the company he has , he was poor
59. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – However) his illness, he went to school
60.I went to the bank this morning (so – although – because – and) I wanted to take out some money.
61.I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I went to bed early last night.
62.The play was a great success (thanks to – because – due – although) the effort and commitment of everyone involved.
63. (Although – Despite – So – Because) you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.
64.We asked Philip to come with us, (as – so – although – due to) he knew the road.
65.He had to retire (as – while – when - because of) ill health.
66. Flight BA213 has been delayed (during - owing – because – as) to fog.
67. We succeeded (owing - through – although – because) hard work.
68. (Although – Because – Owing – On account) I can't help admiring the man's courage, I do not approve of his methods.
69. (Although – Because – As – Despite) repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
70. (Though – Despite – In spite – Because) she's almost 40, she still plans to compete.
72. She went to Spain (although - despite – because – due) the fact that her doctor had told her to rest.
73.Although (written – write – wrote – had written) in simple English, he couldn't understand the letter.
74. (Because of – So – As – In spite) not having any money, he couldn't buy a bike.
75. (In spite – Although – As – Despite) the noise outside, I went to sleep immediately.
76. Ali as well as the girls (am- were- was –had) a difficult problem.
77. Neither of the girls (had- have- were-was) at school yesterday.
78.Not only (did- had- was- does) Ali come to school but also he met his friends.
79.He played very well (so –because-although-so that) he could win the cup.
80.As well as (choosing- chosen- being chosen- chooses) the best player, he was given a valuable prize.
82..(Although – As– So – Despite) his father was a teacher, his family was wealthy
83..He was unhappy at school (though- because- so- but) he was regularly bullied.
84..(Although – Owing to – So – Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.
85..The machine is old(as- therefore-but-despite) I don't expect it to work well.
86. (Because-Through- Due to- As) your carelessness, the documents were lost
87. (In spite of – Due to- Because-So)being old, the car still runs well.
88. Strange (as- so-although-being) it may seem, I like housework
89. However (hard – hardly-harden-hardships)he studied, he got low marks..
90. He left secretly (to be seen- not to be seen-so that he could see) by anyone..
92.. The project won't continue (so-though-due to-since) there is a lack of money
93.- We didn't enjoy the day (because of- as-however-but) the awful weather
94-He travelled abroad(to- so-so that-but) he could find a good job..
95.(As – Despite – Due to – So) the Internet, you can shop from home
96-He admitted that he (arrived-has arrived- had arrived will arrive) late the night before.
97-She (exclaimed -refused -asked –explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.
98-He asked me if I knew that his sister (is- has been- had been- will be) ill.
99-We wanted to know what ………………of his idea.
a-they thought b – did they think c – had they thought d – will they think
100-She wondered if …………….. anything interesting at the weekend.
a-was I doing b – I was doing c – had I been doing d – I am doing
101-I admitted that I ………………. any plans.
a- don't have b – am not having c – didn't have d– doesn't have
102-He denied ……………. at the scene of the crime
a- to be b– had been c – was d – being



passion (n)	عاطفه- شغف	politicians	سياسيون	grapes	عنب
retire	يتقاعد	set a goal	يحدد هدف	focus on	يركز علي
options (n)	اختيارات	population	السكان	determine (n)	يحدد
author	مؤلف	channels	قنوات	make a career	يعمل مهنه
job title	لقب الوظيفه	stream	جدول مياه	wisdom	الحكمه
A career	مهنه	audiences	مشاهدين	pursue	يتتبع
candidate (n)	خريج	come true	يتحقق	salary	ماهيه شهريه
Report (v)	يبلغ	version	اصدار	a success	
news	اخبار	fresh peas	فول	success	
responsibility	مسئوليه	set off	ينطلق	Bank account	حساب بنكي
inform	يبلغ	earthquakes	زلازل	partner	شريك
views	مناظر – وجهات نظر	truth	الحقيقه	dying out (n)	انقراض
account	تقرير	create	يخلق - يبدع	consequences	نتائج
proof	دليل	tutor	مدرس خصوصي	Furthermore	اكثر من ذلك
helpfulness	المساعده	luxury	رفاهيه	Welsh	لغه ويليس
limits	حدود	Mouse - mice	فار - فئران	independently	باستقلال
generation	جيل	corn	قمح	tiny	صغير
extinction	انقراض	comedian	كوميديان	Wonders	عجائب
native	من اهل البلد	historian	مؤرخ		
irrigation	الري	ruin	يدمر		

Expressions

lead to		realistic stories	
at a young age		imaginary world	
online sources		take turns	
stop following		special bread	
a single job		brainstorm ideas	
assume		Hanging Gardens of	
miss opportunities		actually existed	
Make contributions		road signs.	
Make a mistake		no longer spoken	
a work-life		on the point of dying	
care about		Welsh-speaking area	
Play a greater role		Thanks to	
take these views into		public action groups	
pay attention to		widely	
a high salary		a cultural change	
dying languages		originally produced	
increasing or decreasing		streaming services	

